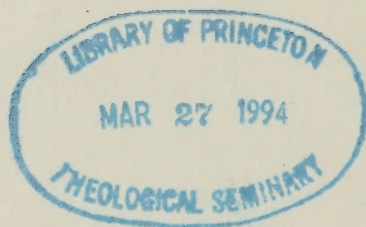


BX
8956
.P737
G6
1925



BX

8956

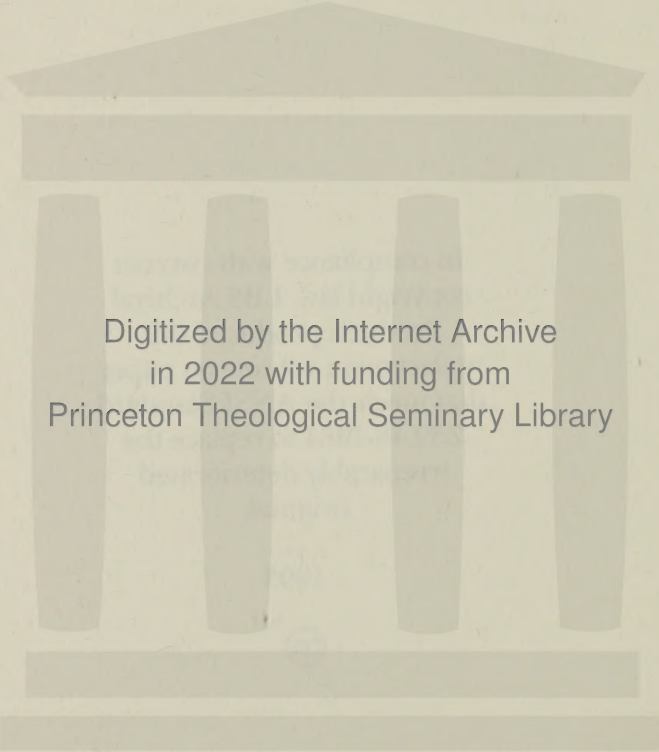
.P.737

G6

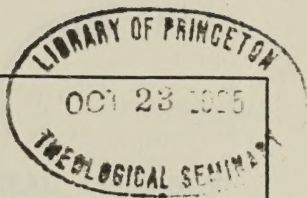
1925

GOVERNMENT
DISCIPLINE AND WORSHIP
OF THE
PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, U.S.A.

1925



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Princeton Theological Seminary Library



THE
GOVERNMENT, DISCIPLINE, AND
WORSHIP
OF THE
✓ PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

IN THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

BEING

THE ADMINISTRATIVE STANDARDS SUBORD-
INATE TO THE WORD OF GOD, VIZ.:

THE FORM OF GOVERNMENT, THE BOOK OF DISCIPLINE
AND THE DIRECTORY FOR THE WORSHIP OF GOD

AS RATIFIED AND ADOPTED BY THE SYNOD OF NEW
YORK AND PHILADELPHIA IN THE YEAR
OF OUR LORD 1788

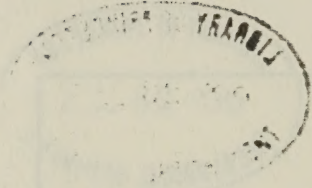
AND AS AMENDED IN THE YEARS

1805—1924

TOGETHER WITH

THE CONSTITUTIONAL RULES ADOPTED IN 1893-1912
AND GENERAL RULES FOR JUDICATORIES

ISSUED FOR THE OFFICE OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY
BY THE PUBLICATION DEPARTMENT OF THE
BOARD OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION
PHILADELPHIA, PA., 1924



COPYRIGHT, 1888, BY

THE TRUSTEES OF THE
PRESBYTERIAN BOARD OF PUBLICATION
AND SABBATH SCHOOL WORK

REVISED EDITION, COPYRIGHT, 1896, 1897, 1899, 1902
1917, 1918, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1924, APRIL, 1925.

ACTS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY RELATING TO THE CONSTITUTION.

1. Changes of the Text of the Constitution.

May 22, 1891.

Resolved, That no change of the text of any of the several Standards of Doctrine, Government, Discipline, and Worship, included in the Constitution, shall hereafter be made except after report to the General Assembly, and due constitutional procedure.

[For method of procedure, see Form of Government, Chap. XXIV.]

2. Editorial Supervision of the Constitution.

May 31, 1886.

Resolved, That the Stated and Permanent Clerks be a committee to supervise the publication of any and all editions of the Constitution hereafter issued by the Board of Publication, and also of the Rules for Judicatories.

3. Publication of the Constitution.

May 29, 1839.

Resolved. That the permission heretofore granted by the Assembly to publish the Confession of Faith in contravention of the copyright, be, and the same is, hereby revoked.

Resolved, That the PRESBYTERIAN BOARD OF PUBLICATION is hereby directed to take the charge, oversight, and agency of printing and selling the authorized copy of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America.

Resolved, That the standing committees to supervise the publication of the Constitution, within the bounds of the several Synods, be, and the same are, hereby abolished.

ATTESTATION.

June, 1924.

The Stated Clerk of the General Assembly hereby certifies that this edition of the Constitution contains what may be regarded as the authoritative text of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America.

LEWIS SEYMOUR MUDGE, *Stated Clerk.*

HISTORICAL SUMMARY.

The Westminster Confession of Faith and Catechisms were adopted, in 1729, by the General Synod of the undivided Presbyterian Church, as the "confession of their faith," excepting certain clauses relating to the civil magistrate.

In 1788, the General Synod amended the Confession of Faith in Chapters xx., xxiii., and xxxi., made "a small amendment" of the Larger Catechism, and adopted the amended Confession of Faith and the Catechisms, the Form of Government, the Book of Discipline, and the Directory for Worship, "as the standard of our doctrine, government, discipline, and worship."

Amendments of the Confession of Faith, since 1788, have been as follows: In 1886-87, by striking out from Chapter xxiv., Section 4, the clause forbidding marriage with a deceased wife's sister. In 1902-03, by adding Chapters xxxiv. and xxxv., and the Declaratory Statement as to Chapter iii. and Chapter x., Section 3; also by the alteration of Chapter xvi., Section 7, Chapter xxii., Section 3, and Chapter xxv., Section 6.

The Book of Discipline was entirely reconstructed in 1884; and amendments and additions were made, 1894-1920.

The Form of Government and the Directory for Worship have been amended and added to in various Sections between the years 1805 and 1924.

The first Committee to "select and arrange the Proof Texts" was appointed by the General Assembly in 1792, and the proof texts were published in the edition of the Constitution issued in 1797. In 1888, a second Committee was appointed to revise the "Proof Texts," and to furnish proof texts for the Shorter Catechism. The work was approved by the General Assembly of 1894.

The Standards were also adopted as the basis of Reunion, as follows: in 1758 by the Synods of New York and Philadelphia; in 1869 by the "Old School" and the "New School" Churches; and in 1906 by the Cumberland Presbyterian Church and the Presbyterian Church in the U. S. A.

PREFARATORY NOTE

There are in the doctrinal standards of the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, certain parts which are Administrative in their character and bearing. In publishing in separate form the Administrative Standards found in this volume, attention should be specifically drawn to this fact.

A general list of the Administrative portions of the Doctrinal Standards is herewith submitted:

CONFESSION OF FAITH.

Chapter I. Of the Holy Scriptures.

Chapter XIX. Of the Law of God.

Chapter XX. Of Christian Liberty and Liberty of Conscience.

Chapter XXI. Of Religious Worship and the Sabbath Day.

Chapter XXII. Of Lawful Oaths and Vows.

Chapter XXIII. Of the Civil Magistrate.

Chapter XXIV. Of Marriage and Divorce.

Chapter XXV. Of the Church.

Chapter XXVII. Of the Sacraments.

Chapter XXVIII. Of Baptism.

Chapter XXIX. Of the Lord's Supper.

Chapter XXX. Of Church Censures.

Chapter XXXI. Of Synods and Councils.

LARGER CATECHISM.

Questions 3, 5. Of the Scriptures.

Questions 24, 28, 29. Of Sin.

Question 45. Of the Kingship of Christ.

Questions 62, 63. Of the Visible Church.

Questions 91-152. Of the Moral Law.

Question 158. By Whom Is the Word of God to Be Preached?

Questions 164-166. Of Baptism.

Questions 168, 169, 172, 173. Of the Lord's Supper.

Questions 178-196. Of Prayer and the Lord's Prayer.

SHORTER CATECHISM.

Questions 2, 3. Of the Scriptures.

Question 14. Of Sin.

Question 26. Of the Kingship of Christ.

Questions 39-84. Of Duty and the Moral Law.

Questions 88-97. Of the Means of Grace, the Sacraments Included.

Questions 98-107. Of Prayer and the Lord's Prayer.

The above list shows how important it is to keep in mind, in connection with all administration of Church affairs, the unity of the Constitution as a whole. The Administrative are not independent of, but are rooted in and controlled by, the Doctrinal Standards.

LEWIS SEYMOUR MUDGE, Stated Clerk.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
THE FORM OF GOVERNMENT.....	9
I. Preliminary Principles.....	9
II. Of the Church.....	12
III. Of the Officers of the Church.....	13
IV. Of Bishops or Pastors.....	14
V. Of Ruling Elders.....	15
VI. Of Deacons.....	15
VII. Of Ordinances in a Particular Church.....	16
VIII. Of Church Government, and the Several Kinds of Judicatories.....	17
IX. Of the Church Session.....	18
X. Of the Presbytery.....	21
XI. Of the Synod.....	25
XII. Of the General Assembly.....	26
XIII. Of Electing and Ordaining Ruling Elders and Deacons.....	29
XIV. Of Licensing Candidates or Probationers to Preach the Gospel.....	31
XV. Of the Election and Ordination of Bishops or Pastors, and Evangelists.....	35
XVI. Of Translation, or Removing a Minister from One Charge to Another.....	42
XVII. Of Resigning a Pastoral Charge.....	44
XVIII. Of Missions.....	45
XIX. Of Moderators.....	46
XX. Of Clerks.....	47
XXI. Of Vacant Congregations Assembling for Public Worship.....	47
XXII. Of Commissioners to the General Assembly.....	48
XXIII. Of the Organizations of the Church: Their Rights and Duties.....	50
XXIV. Of Amendments.....	51
XXV. Of the Board of Deacons.....	52
XXVI. Of the General Council and Executive Com- missions.....	53
THE BOOK OF DISCIPLINE.....	59
I. Of Discipline: Its Nature, Ends, and Subjects	59
II. Of the Parties in Cases of Process.....	60

CONTENTS

7

	PAGE
III. Of Charges and Specifications.....	62
IV. Of Process: General Rules Pertaining to All Cases.....	62
V. Of Special Rules Pertaining to Cases Before Sessions.....	66
VI. Of General Rules Pertaining to the Trial of a Minister, Elder, or Deacon.....	66
VII. Of Cases Without Process.....	69
VIII. Of Evidence.....	72
IX. Of the Ways in Which a Cause May Be Carried from a Lower to a Higher Judicatory.....	75
i. General Review and Control.....	75
ii. References.....	76
iii. Complaints.....	77
iv. Appeals.....	79
X. Of Dissents and Protests.....	81
XI. Of Jurisdiction in Cases of Dismission.....	83
XII. Of Removals, and Limitations of Time.....	84
XIII. Of Judicial Cases.....	85
i. Of Judicial Cases in Presbyteries and Synods.....	85
ii. Of Judicial Cases in the General Assembly.....	86
iii. Of Nonjudicial or Administrative Cases and References.....	88
XIV. Of Differences Between Judicatories.....	89
THE DIRECTORY FOR THE WORSHIP OF GOD.....	
I. Of the Sanctification of the Lord's Day.....	91
II. Of the Assembling of the Congregation and Their Behavior During Divine Service.....	92
III. Of the Public Reading of the Holy Scriptures....	92
IV. Of the Singing of Psalms.....	93
V. Of Public Prayer.....	94
VI. Of the Worship of God by Offerings.....	96
VII. Of the Preaching of the Word.....	97
VIII. Of the Administration of Baptism.....	98
IX. Of the Administration of the Lord's Supper.....	101
X. Of the Admission to Full Communion of Persons Baptized in Infancy.....	104
XI. Of the Mode of Inflicting and Removing Censures.....	104
XII. Of the Solemnization of Marriage.....	107
XIII. Of the Visitation of the Sick.....	110
XIV. Of the Burial of the Dead.....	112

	PAGE
XV. Of Fasting, and of the Observation of the Days of Thanksgiving.....	112
XVI. Of Secret and Family Worship.....	114
APPENDICES.....	115
A. Brief Statement of the Reformed Faith.....	117
B. Constitutional Rules.....	123
i. Local Evangelists.....	123
ii. Trials for Licensure.....	123
iii. Candidates for the Ministry.....	124
iv. Permanent Committee on Vacancy and Supply.....	124
C. General Rules for Judicatories.....	126
INDEX.....	137

THE
FORM OF GOVERNMENT.

ADOPTED, 1788; AMENDED, 1805-1924.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY PRINCIPLES.*

THE Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, in presenting to the Christian public the system of union, and the form of government and discipline which they have adopted, have thought proper to state, by way of introduction, a few of the general principles by which they have been governed in the formation of the plan. This, it is hoped, will, in some measure, prevent those rash misconstructions, and uncandid reflections, which usually proceed from an imperfect view of any subject; as well as make the several parts of the system plain, and the whole perspicuous and fully understood.

They are unanimously of opinion:

I. That "God alone is Lord of the conscience; and
"hath left it free from the doctrine and commandments of
"men, which are in any thing contrary to his word, or

*NOTE.—This introductory chapter, with the exception of the first sentence, was first drawn up by the Synod of New York and Philadelphia, and prefixed to the Form of Government, etc., as published by that body in 1788. In that year, after arranging the plan on which the Presbyterian Church is now governed, the Synod was divided into four Synods, and gave place to the General Assembly which met for the first time in 1789.

“beside it in matters of faith or worship”: Therefore they consider the rights of private judgment, in all matters that respect religion, as universal and unalienable: they do not even wish to see any religious constitution aided by the civil power, further than may be necessary for protection and security, and, at the same time, be equal and common to all others.

II. That, in perfect consistency with the above principle of common right, every Christian Church, or union or association of particular churches, is entitled to declare the terms of admission into its *communion*, and the qualifications of its ministers and members, as well as the whole system of its internal government which Christ hath appointed: that, in the exercise of this right they may, notwithstanding, err, in making the terms of communion either too lax or too narrow; yet, even in this case, they do not infringe upon the liberty, or the rights of others, but only make an improper use of their own.

III. That our blessed Saviour, for the edification of the visible Church, which is his body, hath appointed officers, not only to preach the gospel *and administer the Sacraments*; but also to exercise discipline, for the preservation both of truth and duty; and, that it is incumbent upon these *officers*, and upon the whole Church, in whose name they act, to censure or cast out the erroneous and scandalous; observing, in *all* cases, the rules contained in the Word of God.

IV. That truth is in order to goodness; and the great touchstone of truth, its tendency to promote holiness; according to our Saviour's rule, “by their fruits ye shall know them.” And that no opinion can be either more pernicious or more absurd, than that which brings truth and falsehood upon a level, and represents it as of no consequence what a man's opinions are. On the contrary, they are persuaded that there is an inseparable connection between faith and practice, truth and duty. Otherwise it would be of no consequence either to discover truth, or to embrace it.

V. That while under the conviction of the above principle, they think it necessary to make effectual provision, that all who are admitted as teachers, be sound in the faith; they also believe that there are truths and forms, with respect to which men of good characters and principles may differ. And in all these they think it the duty both of private Christians and societies, to exercise mutual forbearance towards each other.

VI. That though the character, qualifications, and authority of church officers, are laid down in the Holy Scriptures, as well as the proper method of their investiture and institution; yet the election of the persons to the exercise of this authority, in any particular society, is in that society.

VII. That all church power, whether exercised by the body in general, or in the way of representation by delegated authority, is only ministerial and declarative; *that is to say*, that the Holy Scriptures are the only rule of faith and manners; that no church judicatory ought to pretend to make laws, to bind the conscience in virtue of their own authority; and that all their decisions should be founded upon the revealed will of God. Now though it will easily be admitted, that all synods and councils may err, through the frailty inseparable from humanity; yet there is much greater danger from the usurped claim of making laws, than from the right of judging upon laws already made, and common to all who profess the gospel; although this right, as necessity requires in the present state, be lodged with fallible men.

VIII. *Lastly*, that, if the preceding Scriptural and rational principles be steadfastly adhered to, the vigor and strictness of its discipline will contribute to the glory and happiness of any Church. Since ecclesiastical discipline must be purely moral or spiritual in its object, and not attended with any civil effects, it can derive no force whatever, but from its own justice, the approbation of an impartial public, and the countenance and blessing of the great Head of the Church universal.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE CHURCH.

I. JESUS CHRIST, who is now exalted far above all principality and power,^a hath erected, in this world, a kingdom, which is his Church.^b

II. The universal Church consists of all those persons, in every nation, together with their children, who make profession of the holy religion of Christ, and of submission to his laws.^c

III. As this immense multitude cannot meet together in one place, to hold communion, or to worship God, it is reasonable, and warranted by Scripture example, that they should be divided into many particular churches.^d

IV. A particular church consists of a number of professing Christians, with their offspring, voluntarily associ-

^aEph. i. 20, 21. When he raised *him* from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*, far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come. Psal. lxxviii. 18. Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell *among them*.

^bPsal. ii. 6. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. Dan. vii. 14.—There was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed. Eph. i. 22, 23. And hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all *things* to the church, Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

^cRev. v. 9. And hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation. Acts ii. 39. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even as many as the Lord our God shall call*. 1 Cor. i. 2, compared with 2 Cor. ix. 13.

^dGal. i. 21, 22. Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; and was unknown by face unto the churches of Judæa which were in Christ. Rev. i. 4, 20. John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne.—The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches. See also Rev. ii. 1.

ated together, for divine worship and godly living, agreeably to the Holy Scriptures;^e and submitting to a certain form of government.^f

CHAPTER III.

OF THE OFFICERS OF THE CHURCH.

I. OUR blessed Lord, at first, collected his Church out of different nations,^g and formed it into one body,^h by the mission of men endued with miraculous gifts which have long since ceased.ⁱ

II. The ordinary and perpetual officers in the Church are Bishops or Pastors;^j the representatives of the people, usually styled Ruling Elders;^k and Deacons.^l

^eActs ii. 41, 47. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.—Praising God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved. I Cor. vii. 14. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. Acts ii. 39. Mark x. 14, compared with Matt. xix. 13, 14, and Luke xviii. 15, 16.

^fHeb. viii. 5. Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern showed to thee in the mount. Gal. vi. 16. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

^gPsa. ii. 8. Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Rev. vii. 9. After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.

^h1 Cor. x. 17. For we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. See also Eph. iv. 16. Col. i. 18.

ⁱMatt. x. 1-8. And when he had called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them power *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease, etc.

^j1 Tim. iii. 1. If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. Eph. iv. 11, 12. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ.

^k1 Tim. v. 17. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honor.

^lPhil. i. 1. To all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons.

CHAPTER IV.

OF BISHOPS OR PASTORS.

THE pastoral office is the first in the Church, both for dignity and usefulness.^m The person who fills this office hath, in Scripture, obtained different names expressive of his various duties. As he has the oversight of the flock of Christ, he is termed bishop.*ⁿ As he feeds them with spiritual food, he is termed pastor.^o As he serves Christ in his church, he is termed minister.^p As it is his duty to be grave and prudent, and an example of the flock, and to govern well in the house and kingdom of Christ, he is termed presbyter or elder.^q As he is the messenger of God, he is termed the angel of the church.^r As he is sent to declare the will of God to sinners, and to beseech them to be reconciled to God through Christ, he is termed ambassador.^s And, as he dispenses the manifold grace of God, and the ordinances instituted by Christ, he is termed steward of the mysteries of God.^t

^mRom. xi. 13.

ⁿActs xx. 28. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, [bishops] to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

^oJer. iii. 15. And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. 1 Pet. v. 2-4.

^p1 Cor. iv. 1. Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. 2 Cor. iii. 6. Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament.

^q1 Pet. v. 1. The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed. See also Tit. i. 5. 1 Tim. v. 1, 17, 19.

^rRev. ii. 1. Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write. Rev. 1. 20.—The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches. See also Rev. iii. 1, 7. Mal. ii. 7.

^s2 Cor. v. 20. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us, we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. Eph. vi. 20.

^tLuke xii. 42. Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them* *their* portion of meat in due season? 1 Cor. iv. 1. Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

*As the office and character of the gospel minister is particularly and fully described in the Holy Scriptures, under the title of bishop and as this term is peculiarly expressive of his duty as an overseer of the flock, it ought not to be rejected.

CHAPTER V.

OF RULING ELDERS.

RULING elders are properly the representatives of the people, chosen by them for the purpose of exercising government and discipline, in conjunction with pastors or ministers.^u This office has been understood, by a great part of the Protestant Reformed Churches, to be designated in the Holy Scriptures, by the title of governments, and of those who rule well, but do not labor in the word and doctrine.^v

CHAPTER VI.

OF DEACONS.

THE Scriptures clearly point out deacons as distinct officers in the Church,^w whose business it is to take care of the poor, and to distribute among them the collections which may be raised for their use.^x To them also may be properly committed the management of the temporal affairs of the Church.^y

^u1 Tim. v. 17. Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially they who labor in the word and doctrine. Rom. xii. 7, 8. Acts xv. 25.

^v1 Cor. xii. 28. And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. See letter *u*, above.

^wPhil. i. 1. 1 Tim. iii. 8-15.

^xActs vi. 1, 2. And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

^yActs vi. 3, 5, 6. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.—And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.

CHAPTER VII.

OF ORDINANCES IN A PARTICULAR CHURCH.

THE ordinances established by Christ, the Head, in a particular church, which is regularly constituted with its proper officers,^z are prayer,^a singing praises,^b reading,^c expounding and preaching the Word of God;^d administering Baptism and the Lord's Supper;^e public solemn fasting and thanksgiving;^f catechizing,^g making ; collections

^z1 Cor. xiv. 26, 33, 40. Let all things be done unto edifying.—For God is not the *author* of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.—Let all things be done decently and in order.

^aActs vi. 4. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. 1 Tim. ii. 1.

^bCol. iii. 16. Teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord Psal. ix. 11. Eph. v. 19. Also Col. iv. 6.

^cActs xv. 21. Luke iv. 16, 17.

^dTitus i. 9. Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers. Acts x. 42.—He commanded us to preach unto the people. See also Acts xxviii. 23. Luke xxiv. 47. 2 Tim. iv. 2. Acts ix. 20.

^eMatt. xxviii. 19, 20. Go ye therefore; and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you, etc. And Mark xvi. 15, 16. 1 Cor. xi. 23-26. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread: and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show the Lord's death till he come. Compared with 1 Cor. x. 16.

^fLuke v. 35. But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days. Psal. i. 14. Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High. Phil. iv. 6.—In every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. See 1 Tim. ii. 1. Psal. xciv. 2.

^gHeb. v. 12. For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

for the poor and other pious purposes;^h exercising discipline;ⁱ and blessing the people.^j

CHAPTER VIII.

OF CHURCH GOVERNMENT, AND THE SEVERAL KINDS OF JUDICATORIES.

I. It is absolutely necessary that the government of the Church be exercised under some certain and definite form.^k And we hold it to be expedient, and agreeable to Scripture and the practice of the primitive Christians, that the Church be governed by congregational, presbyterial, and synodical assemblies. In full consistency with this belief, we embrace, in the spirit of charity, those Christians who differ from us, in opinion, or in practice, on these subjects.^l

^h1 Cor. xvi. 1-4. Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me. Gal. ii. 10. Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

ⁱHeb. xiii. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you. 1 Thess. v. 12, 13. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

^j2 Cor. xiii. 14. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen. Eph. i. 2. Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

^kEzek. xliii. 11, 12. Show them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. This is the law of the house.

^lActs xv. 5, 6. But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses. And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

II. These assemblies ought not to possess any civil jurisdiction, nor to inflict any civil penalties.^m Their power is wholly moral or spiritual, and that only ministerial and declarative.ⁿ They possess the right of requiring obedience to the laws of Christ; and of excluding the disobedient and disorderly from the privileges of the Church. To give efficiency, however, to this necessary and scriptural authority, they possess the powers requisite for obtaining evidence and inflicting censure. They can call before them any offender against the order and government of the Church; they can require members of their own society to appear and give testimony in the cause; but the highest punishment to which their authority extends, is to exclude the contumacious and impenitent from the congregation of believers.^o

III. In these assemblies only members thereof who are personally present are entitled to vote.

CHAPTER IX.

OF THE CHURCH SESSION.

I. THE church session consists of the pastor or pastors and ruling elders, of a particular congregation.^p

^mLuke xii. 13, 14. And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me. And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you? John xviii. 36.—My kingdom is not of this world.

ⁿSee and consult Acts xv. 1-32.

^oMatt. xviii. 15-18. Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 1 Cor. v. 4, 5. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, to deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

^p1 Cor. v. 4. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ.

II. Of this judicatory, two elders, if there be as many in the congregation, with the pastor, shall be necessary to constitute a quorum.

III. The pastor of the congregation shall always be the moderator of the session; except when, for prudential reasons, it may appear advisable that some other minister should be invited to preside; in which case the pastor may, with the concurrence of the session, invite such other minister as they may see meet, belonging to the same presbytery, to preside in that case. The same expedient may be adopted in case of the sickness or absence of the pastor.

IV. It is expedient, at every meeting of the session, more especially when constituted for judicial business, that there be a presiding minister. When, therefore, a church is without a pastor, the moderator of the session shall be, either the minister appointed for that purpose by the presbytery, or one invited by the session to preside on a particular occasion. But where it is impracticable, without great inconvenience, to procure the attendance of such a moderator, the session may proceed without it.

V. In congregations where there are two or more pastors, they shall, when present, alternately preside in the session.

VI. The church session is charged with maintaining the spiritual government of the congregation;^a for which purpose, they have power to inquire into the knowledge and Christian conduct of the members of the church; to call before them offenders and witnesses, being members of their own congregation, and to introduce other witnesses, where it may be necessary to bring the process to issue, and when they can be procured to attend; to receive members into the church; to admonish, to rebuke, to suspend or exclude from the Sacraments, those who are

^aHeb. xiii. 17. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief. 1 Thess. v. 12, 13.
1 Tim. v. 17.

^bEzek. xxxiv. 4.

found to deserve censure;³ to concert the best measures for promoting the spiritual interests of the congregation; to supervise the Sabbath-school and the various societies or agencies of the congregation; and to appoint delegates to the higher judicatories of the Church.⁴

VII. Subject to the provisions of the Directory for Worship, the session shall have and exercise exclusive authority over the worship of the congregation, including the musical service; and shall determine the times and places of preaching the Word and all other religious services. They shall also have exclusive authority over the uses to which the church buildings may be put, but may temporarily delegate the determination of such uses to the body having management of the temporal affairs of the church, subject to the superior authority and direction of the session.

VIII. The pastor has power to convene the session when he may judge it requisite;⁵ and he shall always convene them when requested to do so by any two of the elders. The session shall also convene when directed so to do by the presbytery.

IX. Every session shall keep a fair record of its proceedings; which record shall be, at least once in every year, submitted to the inspection of the presbytery.

X. Every church session shall keep registers or rolls of persons admitted to or suspended from the Lord's Table; and of the deaths, and other removals of church members; but the names of members shall be placed upon or removed from the rolls of the church only by order of the session, and in accordance with the provisions of the Book of Disci-

³1 Thess. v. 12, 13. And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves. See also 2 Thess. iii. 6, 14, 15. 1 Cor. xi. 27-33.

⁴Acts xv. 2, 6. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.—And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

⁵Acts xx. 17.

pline. The church session shall also keep a fair register of marriages, and of baptisms, with the times of the births of the individuals baptized.

CHAPTER X.

OF THE PRESBYTERY.

I. THE Church being divided into many separate congregations, these need mutual counsel and assistance, in order to preserve soundness of doctrine, and regularity of discipline, and to enter into common measures for promoting knowledge and religion, and for preventing infidelity, error, and immorality.^v Hence arise the importance and usefulness of presbyterial and synodical assemblies.^w

II. A presbytery consists of all the ministers, in number not less than five, and one ruling elder from each congregation, within a certain district; but in exceptional cases a presbytery may be organized within the boundaries of existing presbyteries, in the interests of ministers and churches speaking other than the English language, or of those of a particular race; but in no case without their consent; and the same rule shall apply to synods.

III. Every congregation, which has a stated pastor, has a right to be represented by one elder; and every collegiate church by two or more elders, in proportion to the number of its pastors.

^vThe church of Jerusalem consisted of more than one, as is manifest both before and after the dispersion, from Acts vi. 1, 6. Acts ix. 31. Acts xxi. 20. Acts ii. 41, 46, 47, and iv. 4. These congregations were under one presbyterial government, proved from Acts xv. 4. Acts xi. 22, 30. Acts xxi. 17, 18. Acts vi. 1-7. That the church of Ephesus had more congregations than one, under a presbyterial government, appears from Acts xix. 18-20. 1 Cor. xvi. 8, 9, 19, compared with Acts xviii. 19, 24, 26. Acts xx. 17, 18, 25, 28, 30, 31, 36, 37. Rev. ii. 1-6.

^w1 Tim. iv. 14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. Acts xv. 2, 4, 6, 22.—And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.—And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

IV. Every vacant congregation, which is regularly organized, shall be entitled to be represented by a ruling elder in presbytery.

V. Every elder not known to the presbytery, shall produce a certificate of his regular appointment from the church which he represents.^x

VI. Any three ministers, and as many elders as may be present belonging to the presbytery, being met at the time and place appointed, shall be a quorum competent to proceed to business.^y

VII. The presbytery has power to receive and issue all appeals, complaints, and references, that are regularly brought before it from church sessions,^z *provided*, that cases may be transmitted to Judicial Commissions as prescribed in the Book of Discipline;^a to examine and license candidates for the holy ministry;^b to ordain,

^xActs xv. 1-6. 1 Cor. xiv. 26, 33, 40.—Let all things be done unto edifying.—For God is not *the author* of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.—Let all things be done decently and in order.

^yActs xiv. 26, 27. And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. Compared with Acts xi. 18. When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

^zActs xv. 5, 6, 19, 20. But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses. And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.—Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: but that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

^aActs xviii. 24, 27. And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.—And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him. Compare Acts xix. 1-7.

^b1 Tim. iv. 14. Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. Acts xiii. 2, 3. As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

install, remove, and judge ministers;^c to examine and approve or censure the records of church sessions; to resolve questions of doctrine or discipline seriously and reasonably proposed;^d to condemn erroneous opinions which injure the purity or peace of the Church;^e to visit particular churches, for the purpose of inquiring into their state, and redressing the evils that may have arisen in them;^f to unite or divide congregations, at the request of the people, or to form or receive new congregations, and, in general, to order whatever pertains to the spiritual welfare of the churches under their care.^g The presbytery may appoint an Executive Commission, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XXVI of the Form of Government; *provided*, that judicial cases shall be referred only to Judicial Commissions.

VIII. It shall be the duty of the presbytery to keep a full and fair record of their proceedings, and to report to the synod, every year, censures, ordinations, the receiving or dismissing of members, the removal of members by death, the union or division of congregations, or the

^cActs xv. 28. For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things. 1 Cor. v. 3.

^dActs xv. 10. Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? Compared with Gal. ii. 4, 5.

^eActs xv. 22-24. Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren: and they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment.

^fActs xx. 17. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. Acts vi. 2. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, it is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. Acts xv. 30. So ^{*}when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch; and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

^gEph. vi. 18. Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints.—Phil. iv. 6. Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

formation of new ones, and, in general, all the important changes which may have taken place within their bounds in the course of the year.

IX. The presbytery shall meet on its own adjournment; and when any emergency shall require a meeting sooner than the time to which it stands adjourned, the moderator, or, in case of his absence, death, or inability to act, the stated clerk, shall, with the concurrence, or at the request of two ministers and two elders, the elders being of different congregations, call a special meeting. For this purpose he shall send a circular letter, specifying the particular business of the intended meeting, to every minister belonging to the presbytery, and to the session of every vacant congregation, in due time previous to the meeting; which shall not be less than ten days. And nothing shall be transacted at such special meeting besides the particular business for which the judicatory has been thus convened.

X. At every meeting of presbytery, a sermon shall be delivered, if convenient; and every particular session shall be opened and closed with prayer.

XI. Ministers in good standing in other presbyteries, or in any sister churches, who may happen to be present, may be invited to sit with the presbytery, as corresponding members. Such members shall be entitled to deliberate and advise, but not to vote in any decisions of the presbytery.

XII. When two or more presbyteries unite in employing a minister to labor among the vacant churches of these presbyteries, he may perform all the offices of a pastor in any of the vacant churches within the bounds of the presbyteries so employing him when authorized by the presbytery in which he is laboring, but of which he is not a member.

CHAPTER XI.

OF THE SYNOD.*

I. As a presbytery is a convention of the bishops and elders within a certain district; so a synod is a convention of the bishops and elders within a larger district, including at least three presbyteries. The synod may be composed, at its own option, with the consent of a majority of its presbyteries, either of all the bishops and an elder from each congregation in its district, with the same modifications as in the presbytery, or of equal delegations of bishops and elders, elected by the presbyteries on a basis and in a ratio determined in like manner by the synod itself and its presbyteries.

II. Any seven ministers, belonging to the synod, who shall convene at the time and place of meeting, with as many elders as may be present, shall be a quorum to transact synodical business; provided not more than three of the said ministers belong to one presbytery.

III. The same rule, as to corresponding members, which was laid down with respect to the presbytery, shall apply to the synod.

IV. The synod has power to receive and issue all appeals, complaints, and references, that are regularly brought before it from the presbyteries, and to decide finally in such cases all questions that do not affect the doctrine or Constitution of the Church, *provided*, that cases may be transmitted to Judicial Commissions as prescribed in the Book of Discipline; to review the records of presbyteries, and approve or censure them; to redress whatever has been done by presbyteries contrary to order; to take effectual care that presbyteries observe the Constitution of the Church; to erect new presbyteries, and to unite or divide those which

*As the proofs already adduced in favor of a presbyterial assembly in the government of the Church, are equally valid in support of a synodical assembly, it is unnecessary to repeat the Scriptures to which reference has been made under Chapter X, or to add any other.

were before erected, subject to the approval of the General Assembly; generally, to take such order with respect to the presbyteries, sessions, and people under their care, as may be in conformity with the Word of God and the established rules, and may tend to promote the edification of the Church; and, finally, to propose to the General Assembly, for its adoption, such measures as may be of common advantage to the whole Church. The synod may appoint an Executive Commission, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XXVI of the Form of Government; *provided*, that judicial cases shall be referred only to Judicial Commissions.

V. The synod shall convene at least once in each year; at the opening of which a sermon shall be delivered by the moderator, or, in case of his absence, by some other member; and every particular session shall be opened and closed with prayer.

VI. It shall be the duty of the synod to keep full and fair records of its proceedings, to submit them annually to the inspection of the General Assembly, and to report to the Assembly the number of its presbyteries, and of the members and alterations of the presbyteries.

CHAPTER XII.

OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.*

I. THE General Assembly is the highest judicatory of the Presbyterian Church. It shall represent, in one body, all the particular churches of this denomination;

*The radical principles of Presbyterian church government and discipline are:—That the several different congregations of believers, taken collectively, constitute one Church of Christ, called emphatically the Church;—that a larger part of the church, or a representation of it, should govern a smaller, or determine matters of controversy which arise therein;—that, in like manner, a representation of the whole should govern and determine in regard to every part, and to all the parts united; that is, that a majority shall govern: and consequently that appeals may be carried from lower to higher judicatories, till they be finally decided by the collected wisdom and united voice of the whole Church. For these principles and this procedure, the example of the apostles, and the practice of the primitive Church, are considered as authority. See Acts xv. 1-29; xvi. 4, and the proofs adduced under the last three chapters.

and shall bear the title of THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

II. The General Assembly shall consist of an equal delegation of bishops and elders from each presbytery, in the following proportion; viz: each presbytery consisting of not more than twenty-four ministers shall send one minister and one elder; and each presbytery, consisting of more than twenty-four ministers, shall send one minister and one elder for each additional twenty-four ministers, or for each additional fractional number of ministers not less than twelve; and these delegates, so appointed, shall be styled, Commissioners to the General Assembly.

III. Any one hundred or more of these commissioners, one half of whom shall be ministers, being met on the day, and at the place appointed, shall be a quorum for the transaction of business.

IV. The General Assembly shall receive and issue all appeals, complaints, and references, that affect the doctrine or Constitution of the Church, and are regularly brought before it from the inferior judicatories, *provided*, that cases may be transmitted to Judicial Commissions of the General Assembly as prescribed in the Book of Discipline. The General Assembly shall review the records of every synod and approve or censure them; it shall give its advice and instruction, in all cases submitted to it, in conformity with the Constitution of the Church; and it shall constitute the bond of union, peace, correspondence and mutual confidence among all our churches. The General Assembly may appoint an Executive Commission, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XXVI of the Form of Government; *provided*, that judicial cases shall be referred only to Judicial Commissions.

V. To the General Assembly also belongs the power of deciding in all controversies respecting doctrine and discipline; of reproof, warning, or bearing testimony

against error in doctrine, or immorality in practice, in any church, presbytery, or synod; of erecting new synods when it may be judged necessary; of superintending the concerns of the whole Church; of corresponding with foreign Churches, on such terms as may be agreed upon by the Assembly and the corresponding body: of suppressing schismatical contentions and disputations; and in general, of recommending and attempting reformation of manners, and the promotion of charity, truth, and holiness, through all the churches under their care.

VI. Before any overtures or enactments proposed by the Assembly to be established as rules regulative of the constitutional powers of presbyteries and synods, shall be obligatory upon the Church, it shall be necessary to transmit them to all the presbyteries, and to receive the returns of at least a majority of them, in writing, approving thereof, and such rules, when approved, shall be appended to the Constitution of the Church.

VII. The General Assembly shall meet at least once in every year. On the day appointed for that purpose the Moderator of the last Assembly, if present, shall open the meeting with a sermon, or if the Moderator be a ruling elder, with an appropriate address, and he shall preside until a new Moderator be chosen. In the absence of the Moderator, some other minister or ruling elder shall be chosen to perform the duties above specified. No commissioner shall have a right to deliberate or vote in the Assembly until his name shall have been enrolled by the Clerk, and his commission examined and filed among the papers of the Assembly.

VIII. Each session of the Assembly shall be opened and closed with prayer. And the whole business of the Assembly being finished, and the vote taken for dissolving the present Assembly, the Moderator shall say from the chair,—“By virtue of the authority delegated to me, “by the Church, let this General Assembly be dissolved, “and I do hereby dissolve it, and require another General

“Assembly, chosen in the same manner, to meet at
“on the day of A. D. ”—after which he shall
pray and return thanks, and pronounce on those present
the apostolic benediction.

CHAPTER XIII.

OF ELECTING AND ORDAINING RULING ELDERS AND DEACONS.

I. HAVING defined the officers of the Church, and the judicatories by which it shall be governed, it is proper here to prescribe the mode in which ecclesiastical rulers should be ordained to their respective offices, as well as some of the principles by which they shall be regulated in discharging their several duties.

II. Every congregation shall elect persons to the office of ruling elder, and to the office of deacon, or either of them, in the mode most approved and in use in that congregation.^h In all cases the persons elected must be members in full communion in the church in which they are to exercise their office, *provided*, that men shall be eligible to election to the office of ruling elder, and that men and women shall be eligible to election to the office of deacon.

III. When any person shall have been elected to either of these offices, and shall have declared his (her) willingness to accept thereof, he (she) shall be set apart in the following manner:

IV. After sermon, the minister shall state, in a concise manner, the warrant and nature of the office of ruling elder or deacon, together with the character proper to be sustained, and the duties to be fulfilled by the officer elect; having done this, he shall propose to the candidate, in the presence of the congregation, the following questions: viz.

^h1 Cor. xiv. 40.

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, the only infallible rule of faith and practice?

2. Do you sincerely receive and adopt the Confession of Faith of this Church, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the Holy Scriptures?

3. Do you approve of the government and discipline of the Presbyterian Church in these United States?

4. Do you accept the office of ruling elder (or deacon as the case may be) in this congregation, and promise faithfully to perform all the duties thereof?

5. Do you promise to study the peace, unity, and purity of the Church?

The elder, or deacon elect, having answered these questions in the affirmative, the minister shall address to the members of the church the following questions: viz.

Do you, the members of this church, acknowledge and receive this brother (sister) as a ruling elder (or deacon), and do you promise to yield him (her) all that honor, encouragement and obedience in the Lord, to which his (her) office, according to the Word of God, and the Constitution of this Church, entitles him (her)?

The members of the church having answered this question in the affirmative, by holding up their right hands, the minister shall proceed to set apart the candidate, by prayer, to the office of ruling elder (or deacon, as the case may be), and shall give to him (her) and to the congregation, an exhortation suited to the occasion.

V. Where there is an existing session, it is proper that the members of that body, at the close of the service, and in the face of the congregation, take the newly ordained elder by the hand, saying in words to this purpose,—“We “give you the right hand of fellowship, to take part of “this office with us.”

VI. The offices of ruling elder and deacon are both perpetual, and cannot be laid aside at pleasure. No person can be divested of either office but by deposition. Yet

an elder or deacon may become, by age or infirmity, incapable of performing the duties of his office; or he may, though chargeable with neither heresy nor immorality, become unacceptable, in his official character, to a majority of the congregation to which he belongs. In either of these cases, he may, as often happens with respect to a minister, cease to be an acting elder or deacon.

VII. Whenever a ruling elder or deacon, from either of these causes, or from any other, not inferring crime, shall be incapable of serving the church to edification, the session shall take order on the subject, and state the fact, together with the reasons of it, on their records, *provided always*, that nothing of this kind shall be done without the concurrence of the individual in question, unless by the advice of presbytery.

VIII. If any particular church, by a vote of members in full communion, shall prefer to elect ruling elders or deacons for a limited time in the exercise of their functions, this may be done; *provided*, the full time be not less than three years, and the session or board of deacons be made to consist of three classes, one of which only shall be elected every year; and *provided*, that elders, once ordained, shall not be divested of the office when they are not re-elected, but shall be entitled to represent that particular church in the higher judicatories, when appointed by the session or the presbytery.

IX. Deaconesses may be elected to office in a manner similar to that appointed for deacons, and set apart by prayer. They shall be under the supervision of the session, and their duties shall be indicated by that body.

CHAPTER XIV.

OF LICENSING CANDIDATES OR PROBATIONERS TO PREACH THE GOSPEL.

I. THE Holy Scriptures require that some trial be previously had of them who are to be ordained to the ministry of the gospel, that this sacred office may not

be degraded, by being committed to weak or unworthy men;^j and that the churches may have an opportunity to form a better judgment respecting the talents of those by whom they are to be instructed and governed. For this purpose presbyteries shall license probationers to preach the gospel, that, after a competent trial of their talents, and receiving from the churches a good report, they may, in due time, ordain them to the sacred office.^k

II. Every candidate for licensure shall be taken on trials by that presbytery to which he most naturally belongs; and he shall be considered as most naturally belonging to that presbytery within the bounds of which he has ordinarily resided. But in case any candidate should find it more convenient to put himself under the care of a presbytery at a distance from that to which he most naturally belongs, he may be received by the said presbytery, on his producing testimonials, either from the presbytery within the bounds of which he has commonly resided, or from any two ministers of that presbytery in good standing, of his exemplary piety, and other requisite qualifications.

III. It is proper and requisite that candidates applying to the presbytery to be licensed to preach the gospel, produce satisfactory testimonials of their good moral character, and of their being regular members of some particular church. And it is the duty of the presbytery, for their satisfaction with regard to the real piety of such candidates, to examine them respecting their experimental acquaintance with religion, and the motives which influence them to desire the sacred office.^l This examination shall be close and particular, and, in most cases, may best be conducted in the presence of the presbytery only. And it is recommended that the candidate be also required to produce a diploma of Bachelor or Master of Arts, from some college or university: or, at least, authentic testimonials of his having gone through a regular course of learning.

^j1 Tim. iii. 6. 2 Tim. ii. 2.

^k1 Tim. iii. 7. 3 Johu 12.

^lRom. ii. 21, in connection with letter J, this page.

IV. Because it is highly reproachful to religion, and dangerous to the Church, to entrust the holy ministry to weak and ignorant men,^m the presbytery shall try each candidate as to his knowledge of the Latin language, and the original languages in which the Holy Scriptures were written. They shall also examine him on the arts and sciences, the Bible in his vernacular, on theology, natural and revealed, and on ecclesiastical history, the sacraments and church government; *provided*, that if the examination in theology be unsatisfactory to one fourth of the presbyters present, they may demand a further examination, in writing, on questions proposed by them, and by the presbytery, questions and answers to be filed by the presbytery. In lieu of examinations in Latin and in the arts and sciences, the presbytery shall have discretion to accept his diploma of Bachelor or Master of Arts. And in order to make trial of his talents to explain and vindicate, and practically to enforce the doctrines of the gospel, the presbytery shall require of him: (1) A thesis in Latin or other language, on some common head in divinity; (2) a critical exercise in exegesis; (3) a lecture, or exposition of several verses of Scripture; and (4) a popular sermon.

V. These, or other similar exercises, at the discretion of the presbytery, shall be exhibited until they shall have obtained satisfaction as to the candidate's piety, literature, and aptness to teach in the churches.ⁿ The lecture and popular sermon, if the presbytery think proper, may be delivered in the presence of a congregation.

VI. That the most effectual measures may be taken to guard against the admission of insufficient men into the sacred office,^o it is recommended that no candidate, except in extraordinary cases, be licensed, unless, after his having completed the usual course of academical studies, he shall have studied divinity at least two years, under some approved divine or professor of theology; and no

^mSee letters *J*, and *K*, page 32.

ⁿ1 Tim. iii. 2. "Apt to teach." See also the foregoing annotations.

^oSee letter *J*, page 32.

candidate shall receive license to preach until he has been under the care of presbytery for at least one year, except in extraordinary cases and by consent of three fourths of the members of presbytery present.

VII. If the presbytery be satisfied with his trials, they shall then proceed to license him in the following manner: The moderator shall propose to him the following questions: viz.

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, the only infallible rule of faith and practice?

2. Do you sincerely receive and adopt the Confession of Faith of this Church, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the Holy Scriptures?

3. Do you promise to study the peace, unity, and purity of the Church?

4. Do you promise to submit yourself, in the Lord, to the government of this presbytery, or of any other presbytery in the bounds of which you may be called?

VIII. The candidate having answered these questions in the affirmative, and the moderator having offered up a prayer suitable to the occasion, he shall address himself to the candidate to the following purpose:—"In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and by that authority which he hath given to the Church for its edification, we do license you to preach the gospel, wherever God in his providence may call you: and for this purpose, may the blessing of God rest upon you, and the Spirit of Christ fill your heart.—*Amen!*" and record shall be made of the licensure in the following or like form: viz.

At the day of the presbytery of having received testimonials in favor of of his having gone through a regular course of literature; of his good moral character; and of his being in the communion of the Church; proceeded to take the usual parts of trial for his licensure: and he having given satisfaction as to his accomplishments in literature;

as to his experimental acquaintance with religion; and as to his proficiency in divinity and other studies; the presbytery did, and hereby do, express their approbation of all these parts of trial: and he having adopted the Confession of Faith of this Church, and satisfactorily answered the questions appointed to be put to candidates to be licensed; the presbytery did, and hereby do, license him, the said _____ to preach the gospel of Christ, as a probationer for the holy ministry, within the bounds of this presbytery, or wherever else he shall be orderly called.

IX. When any candidate for licensure shall have occasion, while his trials are going on, to remove from the bounds of his own presbytery into those of another, it shall be considered as regular for the latter presbytery, on his producing proper testimonials from the former, to take up his trials at the point at which they were left, and conduct them to a conclusion, in the same manner as if they had been commenced by themselves.

X. In like manner, when any candidate, after licensure, shall, by the permission of his presbytery, remove without its limits, an extract of the record of his licensure, accompanied with a presbyterial recommendation, signed by the clerk, shall be his testimonials to the presbytery under whose care he shall come.

XI. When a licentiate shall have been preaching for a considerable time, and his services do not appear to be edifying to the churches, the presbytery may, if they think proper, recall his license.

CHAPTER XV.

OF THE ELECTION AND ORDINATION OF BISHOPS OR PASTORS, AND EVANGELISTS.

I. WHEN any probationer shall have preached so much to the satisfaction of any congregation, as that the people appear prepared to elect a pastor, the session shall take

measures to convene them for this purpose: and it shall always be a duty of the session to convene them, when a majority of the persons entitled to vote in the case, shall, by a petition, request that a meeting may be called.

II. When such a meeting is intended, the session shall solicit the presence and counsel of some neighboring minister to assist them in conducting the election contemplated, unless highly inconvenient on account of distance; in which case they may proceed without such assistance.

III. On a Lord's Day, immediately after public worship, it shall be intimated from the pulpit, that all the members of that congregation are requested to meet on ensuing, at the church, or usual place for holding public worship; then and there, if it be agreeable to them, to proceed to the election of a pastor for that congregation.

IV. On the day appointed, the minister invited to preside, if he be present, shall, if it be deemed expedient, preach a sermon; and after sermon he shall announce to the people, that he will immediately proceed to take the votes of the electors of that congregation, for a pastor, if such be their desire: and when this desire shall be expressed by a majority of voices, he shall then proceed to take votes accordingly. In this election, no person shall be entitled to vote who refuses to submit to the censures of the Church, regularly administered; or who does not contribute his just proportion, according to his own engagements, or the rules of that congregation, to all its necessary expenses.

V. When the votes are taken, if it appear that a large minority of the people are averse from the candidate who has a majority of votes, and cannot be induced to concur in the call, the presiding minister shall endeavor to dissuade the congregation from prosecuting it further. But if the people be nearly, or entirely, unanimous; or if the majority shall insist upon their right to call a pastor, the presiding minister, in that case, after using his utmost en-

deavors to persuade the congregation to unanimity, shall proceed to draw a call, in due form, and to have it subscribed by the electors; certifying at the same time, in writing, the number and circumstances of those who do not concur in the call: all which proceedings shall be laid before the presbytery, together with the call.

VI. The call shall be in the following or like form: viz.

The congregation of _____ being, on sufficient grounds, well satisfied of the ministerial qualifications of you _____ and having good hopes, from our past experience of your labors, that your ministrations in the gospel will be profitable to our spiritual interests, do earnestly call and desire you to undertake the pastoral office in said congregation; promising you, in the discharge of your duty, all proper support, encouragement, and obedience in the Lord. And that you may be free from worldly cares and avocations, we hereby promise and oblige ourselves to pay to you the sum of _____ yearly in regular weekly, monthly or quarterly payments, during the time of your being and continuing the regular pastor of this church. In testimony whereof, we have respectively subscribed our names, this _____ day of _____ A. D.

Attested by A. B., moderator of the meeting.

VII. But if any congregation shall choose to subscribe their call by their elders and deacons, or by their trustees, or by a select committee, they shall be at liberty to do so. But it shall, in such case, be fully certified to the presbytery, by the minister, or other person who presided, that the persons signing have been appointed, for that purpose by a public vote of the congregation; and that the call has been, in all other respects, prepared as above directed.

VIII. When a call shall be presented to any minister or candidate, it shall always be viewed as a sufficient petition from the people for his installment. The acceptance of a call, by a minister or candidate, shall always be considered as a request, on his part, to be installed at the same time. And when a candidate shall be ordained

in consequence of a call from any congregation, the presbytery shall, at the same time, if practicable, install him pastor of that congregation.

IX. The call, thus prepared, shall be presented to the presbytery, under whose care the person called shall be; that, if the presbytery think it expedient to present the call to him, it may be accordingly presented: and no minister or candidate shall receive a call but through the hands of the presbytery. No change shall be made in the amount of salary stipulated in the call without the consent of presbytery, unless both minister and congregation agree thereto; and only the congregation, regularly assembled, shall have power to bring such a question to the attention of presbytery.

X. If the call be to a licentiate of another presbytery, in that case the commissioners deputed from the congregation to prosecute the call, shall produce, to that judicatory, a certificate from their own presbytery, regularly attested by the moderator and clerk, that the call has been laid before them, and that it is in order. If that presbytery present the call to their licentiate, and he be disposed to accept it, they shall then dismiss him from their jurisdiction, and require him to repair to that presbytery, into the bounds of which he is called; and there to submit himself to the usual trials preparatory to ordination.

XI. Trials for ordination, especially in a different presbytery from that in which the candidate was licensed, shall consist of a careful examination as to his acquaintance with experimental religion; as to his knowledge of philosophy, theology, ecclesiastical history, the Greek and Hebrew languages, and such other branches of learning as to the presbytery may appear requisite; and as to his knowledge of the Constitution, the rules and principles of the government and discipline of the Church; together with such written discourse, or discourses, founded on the Word of God, as to the presbytery shall seem proper.^p The

^pSee the proofs in sections i, ii, iii, iv, of Chapter iv.

presbytery, being fully satisfied with his qualifications for the sacred office, shall appoint a day for his ordination, which ought to be, if convenient, in that church of which he is to be the minister. It is also recommended that a fast day be observed in the congregation previous to the day of ordination.^a

XII. The day appointed for ordination being come and the presbytery convened, a member of the presbytery, previously appointed to that duty, shall preach a sermon adapted to the occasion. The same, or another member appointed to preside, shall afterwards briefly recite from the pulpit, in the audience of the people, the proceedings of the presbytery preparatory to this transaction: he shall point out the nature and importance of the ordinance; and endeavor to impress the audience with a proper sense of the solemnity of the transaction.

Then, addressing himself to the candidate, he shall propose to him the following questions: viz.

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, the only infallible rule of faith and practice?^r

2. Do you sincerely receive and adopt the Confession of Faith of this Church, as containing the system of doctrine taught in the Holy Scriptures?^s

3. Do you approve of the government and discipline of the Presbyterian Church in these United States?^t

4. Do you promise subjection to your brethren in the Lord?^u

5. Have you been induced, as far as you know your own heart, to seek the office of the holy ministry from love to God, and a sincere desire to promote his glory in the gospel of his Son?^v

6. Do you promise to be zealous and faithful in maintaining the truths of the gospel, and the purity and peace

^aActs xiii. 2, 3.

^s2 Tim. i. 13.

^u1 Pet. v. 5.

^r2 Tim. iii. 16. Eph. ii. 20.

^tSee letter ^s above.

^v1 Cor. ii. 2. 2 Cor. iv. 5.

of the Church; whatever persecution or opposition may arise unto you on that account?^w

7. Do you engage to be faithful and diligent in the exercise of all private and personal duties, which become you as a Christian and a minister of the gospel; as well as in all relative duties, and the public duties of your office; endeavoring to adorn the profession of the gospel by your conversation; and walking with exemplary piety before the flock over which God shall make you overseer?^x

8. Are you now willing to take the charge of this congregation, agreeably to your declaration at accepting their call? And do you promise to discharge the duties of a pastor to them, as God shall give you strength?^y

XIII. The candidate having answered these questions in the affirmative, the presiding minister shall propose to the people the following questions:—

1. Do you, the people of this congregation, continue to profess your readiness to receive whom you have called to be your minister?

2. Do you promise to receive the word of truth from his mouth, with meekness and love; and to submit to him in the due exercise of discipline?^z

3. Do you promise to encourage him in his arduous labor, and to assist his endeavors for your instruction and spiritual edification?^a

4. And do you engage to continue to him, while he is your pastor, that competent worldly maintenance which you have promised; and whatever else you may see needful for the honor of religion, and his comfort among you?^b

XIV. The people having answered these questions in the affirmative, by holding up their right hands, the candidate shall kneel down in the most convenient part of the church. Then the presiding minister shall, by prayer,^c and with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery,^d

^wActs xi. 17 to 31.

^xSee the epistles to Timothy and Titus throughout.

^y1 Pet. v. 2.

^a1 Thess. v. 12, 13.

^cActs xiii. 2, 3.

^zJames i. 21. Heb. xiii. 17.

^b1 Cor. ix. 7 to 15.

^d1 Tim. iv. 14.

according to the apostolic example, solemnly ordain him to the holy office of the gospel ministry. Prayer being ended, he shall rise from his knees; and the minister who presides shall first, and afterward all the members of the presbytery in their order, take him by the right hand, saying, in words to this purpose, "We give you the right hand "of fellowship, to take part of this ministry with us."^e After which the minister presiding, or some other appointed for the purpose, shall give a solemn charge in the name of God, to the newly ordained bishop,^f and to the people,^g to persevere in the discharge of their mutual duties, and shall then, by prayer, recommend them both to the grace of God, and his holy keeping, and finally, after singing a psalm, shall dismiss the congregation with the usual blessing. And the presbytery shall duly record the transaction.

XV. As it is sometimes desirable and important that a candidate who has not received a call to be the pastor of a particular congregation, should, nevertheless, be ordained to the work of the gospel ministry, as an evangelist to preach the gospel, administer sealing ordinances, and organize churches, in frontier or destitute settlements; in this case, the last of the preceding questions shall be omitted, and the following used as a substitute: viz.

Are you now willing to undertake the work of an evangelist; and do you promise to discharge the duties which may be incumbent on you in this character as God shall give you strength?

XVI. Ministers connected with other denominations applying for membership in a presbytery, shall submit satisfactory evidence of possessing the qualifications of character and scholarship required of candidates and licentiates of this Church; shall be examined in theology, and at the discretion of presbytery in other subjects, and shall answer in the affirmative questions 1 to 8, contained in section xii. of this chapter.

^eGal. ii. 9. Acts i. 25.

^f2 Tim. iv. 1, 2.

^gMark iv. 24. Heb. ii. 1. See also letters ^u and ^z, page 22.

CHAPTER XVI.

OF TRANSLATION, OR REMOVING A MINISTER FROM ONE
CHARGE TO ANOTHER.

I. No bishop shall be translated from one church to another, nor shall he receive any call for that purpose, but by the permission of the presbytery.

II. Any church, desiring to call a settled minister from his present charge, shall, by commissioners properly authorized, represent to the presbytery the ground on which they plead his removal. The presbytery, having maturely considered their plea, may, according as it appears more or less reasonable, either recommend to them to desist from prosecuting the call, or may order it to be delivered to the minister to whom it is directed. If the parties be not prepared to have the matter issued at that presbytery, a written citation shall be given to the minister and his congregation, to appear before the presbytery at their next meeting. This citation shall be read from the pulpit in that church, by a member of the presbytery appointed for that purpose, immediately after public worship; so that at least two Sabbaths shall intervene betwixt the citation and the meeting of the presbytery at which the cause of translation is to be considered. The presbytery being met, and having heard the parties, shall, upon the whole view of the case, either continue him in his former charge, or translate him, as they shall deem to be most for the peace and edification of the Church; or refer the whole affair to the synod at their next meeting, for their advice and direction.

III. When the congregation calling any settled minister is within the limits of another presbytery, that congregation shall obtain leave from the presbytery to which they belong, to apply to the presbytery of which he is a member; and that presbytery, having cited him and his congregation as before directed, shall proceed to hear and issue the cause. If they agree to the translation, they shall release him from his present charge; and having

given him proper testimonials, shall require him to repair to that presbytery, within the bounds of which the congregation calling him lies, that the proper steps may be taken for his regular settlement in that congregation: and the presbytery to which the congregation belongs, having received an authenticated certificate of his release, under the hand of the clerk of that presbytery, shall proceed to install him in the congregation, as soon as convenient. Provided always, that no bishop or pastor shall be translated without his own consent previously obtained.

IV. When any minister is to be settled in a congregation, the installment, which consists in constituting a pastoral relation between him and the people of that particular church, may be performed either by the presbytery, or by a committee appointed for that purpose, as may appear most expedient: and the following order shall be observed therein:

V. A day shall be appointed for the installment at such time as may appear most convenient, and due notice thereof given to the congregation.

VI. When the presbytery, or committee, shall be convened and constituted, on the day appointed, a sermon shall be delivered by some one of the members previously appointed thereto; immediately after which, the bishop who is to preside shall state to the congregation the design of their meeting, and briefly recite the proceedings of the presbytery relative thereto. And then, addressing himself to the minister to be installed, shall propose to him the following or similiar questions:

1. Are you now willing to take the charge of this congregation, as their pastor, agreeably to your declaration at accepting their call?

2. Do you conscientiously believe and declare, as far as you know your own heart, that in taking upon you this charge, you are influenced by a sincere desire to promote the glory of God, and the good of his Church?

3. Do you solemnly promise, that, by the assistance of the grace of God, you will endeavor faithfully to dis-

charge all the duties of a pastor to this congregation, and will be careful to maintain a deportment in all respects becoming a minister of the gospel of Christ, agreeably to your ordination engagements?

To all these having received satisfactory answers, he shall propose to the people the same or like questions as those directed under the head of ordination; which, having been also satisfactorily answered, by holding up the right hand in testimony of assent, he shall solemnly pronounce and declare the said minister to be regularly constituted the pastor of that congregation. A charge shall then be given to both parties, as directed in the case of ordination; and, after prayer, and singing a psalm adapted to the transaction, the congregation shall be dismissed with the usual benediction.

VII. It is highly becoming, that, after the solemnity of the installment, the heads of families of that congregation who are then present, or at least the elders, and those appointed to take care of the temporal concerns of that church, should come forward to their pastor, and give him their right hand, in token of cordial reception and affectionate regard.

CHAPTER XVII.

OF RESIGNING A PASTORAL CHARGE.

I. When any minister shall labor under such grievances in his congregation, as that he shall desire leave to resign his pastoral charge, the presbytery shall cite the congregation to appear, by their commissioners, at their next meeting, to show cause, if any they have, why the presbytery should not accept the resignation. If the congregation fail to appear, or if their reasons for retaining their pastor be deemed by the presbytery insufficient, he shall have leave granted to resign his pastoral charge, of which due record shall be made; and that church shall be held to be vacant, till supplied again, in an orderly

manner, with another minister: and if any congregation shall desire to be released from their pastor, a similar process, *mutatis mutandis*, shall be observed.

II. When any minister shall resign his charge by reason of age or incapacity for further labor, and the congregation shall be moved by affectionate regard for his person and gratitude for his ministry among them, to desire that he should continue to be associated with them in an honorary relation, they may, at a regularly called meeting, elect him as pastor emeritus, with or without salary, but with no pastoral authority or duty. This action shall be subject to the approval of presbytery, and shall take effect upon the formal dissolution of the pastoral relation.

CHAPTER XVIII.

OF MISSIONS.

WHEN vacancies become so numerous in any presbytery that they cannot be supplied with the frequent administration of the Word and ordinances, it shall be proper for such presbytery, or any vacant congregation within their bounds, with the leave of the presbytery, to apply to any other presbytery, or to any synod, or to the General Assembly, for such assistance as they can afford. And, when any presbytery shall send any of their ministers or probationers to distant vacancies, the missionary shall be ready to produce his credentials to the presbytery or presbyteries, through the bounds of which he may pass, or at least to a committee thereof, and obtain their approbation. And the General Assembly may, of their own knowledge, send missions to any part to plant churches, or to supply vacancies: and, for this purpose, may direct any presbytery to ordain evangelists, or ministers without relation to particular churches: provided always that such missions be made with the consent of the parties appointed; and that the judicatory sending them, make the necessary provision for their support and reward in the performance of this service.

CHAPTER XIX.

OF MODERATORS.

I. It is equally necessary in the judicatories of the Church, as in other assemblies, that there should be a moderator or president; that the business may be conducted with order and despatch.

II. The moderator is to be considered as possessing, by delegation from the whole body, all authority necessary for the preservation of order; for convening and adjourning the judicatory; and directing its operations according to the rules of the Church. He is to propose to the judicatory every subject of deliberation that comes before them. He may propose what appears to him the most regular and speedy way of bringing any business to issue. He shall prevent the members from interrupting each other; and require them, in speaking, always to address the chair. He shall prevent a speaker from deviating from the subject; and from using personal reflections. He shall silence those who refuse to obey order. He shall prevent members who attempt to leave the judicatory without leave obtained from him. He shall, at a proper season, when the deliberations are ended, put the question and call the votes. If the judicatory be equally divided, he shall possess the casting vote. If he be not willing to decide, he shall put the question a second time; and if the judicatory be again equally divided, and he decline to give his vote, the question shall be lost. In all questions he shall give a concise and clear statement of the object of the vote; and the vote being taken shall then declare how the question is decided. And he shall likewise be empowered, on any extraordinary emergency, to convene the judicatory, by his circular letter, before the ordinary time of meeting. He shall also serve until his successor be inducted into office, and may perform such administrative duties as may be assigned to him by the judicatory.

III. The moderator of the presbytery shall be chosen from year to year, or at every meeting of the presbytery,

as the presbytery may think best. The moderator of the synod, and of the General Assembly, shall be chosen at each meeting of those judicatories: and the moderator, or, in case of his absence, another member appointed for the purpose, shall open the next meeting with a sermon, and shall hold the chair till a new moderator be chosen. In case the moderator of any judicatory, above the church session, shall be a ruling elder, he may open the next meeting with an address; but any acts, appropriate only to an ordained minister of the gospel, shall be performed by a minister appointed by such ruling elder.

CHAPTER XX.

OF CLERKS.

EVERY judicatory shall choose a clerk, to record their transactions, whose continuance shall be during pleasure. It shall be the duty of the clerk, besides recording the transactions, to preserve the records carefully; and to grant extracts from them, whenever properly required: and such extracts, under the hand of the clerk, shall be considered as authentic vouchers of the fact which they declare, in any ecclesiastical judicatory, and to every part of the Church.

CHAPTER XXI.

OF VACANT CONGREGATIONS ASSEMBLING FOR PUBLIC WORSHIP.

I. CONSIDERING the great importance of weekly assembling the people, for the public worship of God, in order thereby to improve their knowledge; to confirm their habits of worship, and their desire of the public ordinances; to augment their reverence for the most high God; and to promote the charitable affections which unite men most firmly in society: it is recommended, that every vacant congregation meet together, on the Lord's Day, at one or more places, for the purpose of prayer, singing

praises, and reading the Holy Scriptures, together with the works of such approved divines, as the presbytery within whose bounds they are may recommend, and they may be able to procure; and that the elders or deacons be the persons who shall preside, and select the portions of Scripture, and of the other books to be read; and to see that the whole be conducted in a becoming and orderly manner.

II. Every presbytery shall assign to a committee the supervision of the vacant churches within its bounds. This committee shall, in consultation with the representatives of the vacant church, nominate a moderator for the session, and arrange for the supply of the pulpit. The committee and the church shall also coöperate in seeking and securing a pastor.

III. Ministers, licentiates, and local evangelists connected with the presbyteries of this Church, shall be the only persons to be employed as regular supplies in vacant churches. It shall be the duty of ministers not engaged in regular church work to render service in vacant congregations within the bounds of their respective presbyteries, unless excused by act of presbytery. Ministers of other denominations in correspondence with this General Assembly may be employed as occasional supplies.

IV. When the pulpit of any congregation has been vacant for a longer period than twelve months, the appointment of ministers for the pulpit shall be made by the presbytery, and shall continue to be so made until a pastor has been elected by the congregation and duly installed by the presbytery.

CHAPTER XXII.

OF COMMISSIONERS TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

I. THE commissioners to the General Assembly shall always be appointed by the presbytery from which they come, at its last stated meeting, immediately preceding the meeting of the General Assembly; provided, that

there be a sufficient interval between that time and the meeting of the Assembly, for their commissioners to attend to their duty in due season; otherwise, the presbytery may make the appointment at any stated meeting, not more than seven months preceding the meeting of the Assembly. And as much as possible to prevent all failure in the representation of the presbyteries, arising from unforeseen accidents to those first appointed, it may be expedient for each presbytery, in the room of each commissioner, to appoint also an alternate commissioner to supply his place, in case of necessary absence.

II. Each commissioner, before his name shall be enrolled as a member of the Assembly, shall produce from his presbytery, a commission under the hand of the moderator and clerk, in the following, or like form: viz.

"The presbytery of _____ being met at
 "on the _____ day of _____ doth hereby appoint
 "bishop of the congregation of _____ [or
 "ruling elder in the congregation of _____ as the case
 "may be;"] (to which the presbytery may, if they think
 proper, make a substitution in the following form) "or in
 "case of his absence, then _____ bishop of the congre-
 "gation of _____ [or _____ ruling elder in the congre-
 "gation of _____ as the case may be:] to be a commis-
 "sioner, on behalf of this presbytery, to the next General
 "Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United
 "States of America, to meet at _____ on the
 "day of _____ A.D. _____ or wherever, and whenever
 "the said Assembly may happen to sit; to consult, vote,
 "and determine, on all things that may come before that
 "body, according to the principles and constitution of
 "this Church, and the Word of God. And of his dili-
 "gence herein, he is to render an account at his return.

"Signed by order of the Presbytery,

"Moderator,
 "Clerk."

And the presbytery shall make record of the appointment.

III. In order, as far as possible, to procure a respectable and full delegation to all our judicatories, it is proper that the expenses of ministers and elders in their attendance on these judicatories, be defrayed by the bodies which they respectively represent.

CHAPTER XXIII.

OF THE ORGANIZATIONS OF THE CHURCH: THEIR RIGHTS AND DUTIES.

I. THE members of a particular church or particular churches may associate together, and may associate with themselves other regular members of the congregation or congregations, under regular forms of association, for the conduct of a special work for missionary or other benevolent purposes, or for the purpose of instruction in religion and development in Christian nurture.

II. Where special organizations of the character above indicated exist in a particular church, they shall be under the immediate direction, control, and oversight of the session of said church; where they cover the territory included within a presbytery or synod, they shall be responsible to the judicatory having jurisdiction; and where they cover territory greater than a synod, they shall be responsible to the General Assembly.

III. The names or titles of special organizations may be chosen by themselves, and the organizations shall have power to adopt each its own constitution and to elect its own officers, subject always to the powers of review and control vested by the Constitution in the several judicatories of the Church.

IV. Whenever the functions of the special organizations shall include the collecting and distributing of moneys for benevolent work, it shall be done always subject to the power of oversight and direction vested by the Constitution in the session and in the higher judicatories.

CHAPTER XXIV.

OF AMENDMENTS.

I. AMENDMENTS or alterations of the Form of Government, Book of Discipline, and Directory for Worship, may be proposed by the General Assembly to the presbyteries, but shall not be obligatory on the Church unless a majority of all the presbyteries approve thereof in writing.

II. Amendments or alterations of the Confession of Faith, and the Larger and Shorter Catechisms, may be proposed to the presbyteries by the General Assembly, but shall not be obligatory on the Church unless they shall be approved in writing by two thirds of all the presbyteries, and agreed to and enacted by the General Assembly next ensuing, and the written votes of the presbyteries shall be returned to that Assembly.

III. Before any amendments or alterations of the Confession of Faith, or the Larger and Shorter Catechisms, proposed by the General Assembly, shall be transmitted to the presbyteries, the General Assembly shall appoint—to consider the subject—a committee of ministers and ruling elders, in number not less than fifteen, of whom not more than two shall be from any one synod, and the committee shall report its recommendations to the General Assembly next ensuing, for action.

IV. No alterations of the provisions contained in this chapter for amending or altering the Confession of Faith and the Larger and Shorter Catechisms, or of this fourth section, shall be made, unless an Overture from the General Assembly, submitting the proposed alterations shall be transmitted to all the presbyteries, and be approved in writing by two thirds of their number, and be agreed to and enacted by the General Assembly.

V. It shall be obligatory on the General Assembly to transmit to the presbyteries, for approval or disapproval, any Overture respecting amendments or alterations provided for in this chapter, which shall be submitted to the same General Assembly by one third of all the presby-

teries. In such cases the Overture shall be formulated and transmitted by the General Assembly receiving the same to the presbyteries for their action, subject, as to all subsequent proceedings, to the provisions of the foregoing sections.

VI. Whenever it shall appear to the General Assembly that any proposed amendments or alterations of the Form of Government, Book of Discipline, and Directory for Worship, shall have received a majority vote of all the presbyteries, the General Assembly shall declare such amendments or alterations to have been adopted, and the same shall immediately go into effect.

VII. Nothing in this chapter shall be so construed as to affect the right of two thirds of the presbyteries to propose amendments or alterations of the Confession of Faith, and the Larger and Shorter Catechisms, or of the General Assembly to agree to and enact the same.

CHAPTER XXV.

OF THE BOARD OF DEACONS.

I. THE Board of Deacons consists of the pastor, or pastors, and deacons of a particular congregation.

II. Of this board, two deacons, if there be as many in the congregation, with the pastor, shall be necessary to constitute a quorum.

III. The moderator of the Board of Deacons shall be the pastor, or, in his absence, a deacon appointed by him. The Board shall elect from its membership its own secretary and treasurer.

IV. The Board of Deacons shall have charge of the poor of the congregation, and may perform such other administrative, charitable and community duties, the disbursement of charitable funds included, as may be determined upon, after consultation with and action by the session. The Board of Deacons shall report to the session all disbursements.

V. The Board of Deacons shall report annually to the session upon all business transacted, and its minutes shall be reviewed at least annually by the session, subject to the supervisory authority of the presbytery.

VI. The deacons may be entrusted in addition with the care and management of the temporalities of the Church, and when so entrusted they shall report at least annually upon the same to the session, being subject also to the supervisory authority of the presbytery.

CHAPTER XXVI.

OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL AND EXECUTIVE COMMISSIONS.

I. A GENERAL Council is hereby established, with authority and duties as herein specified.

II. The General Council, subject to the authority of the General Assembly shall assume and discharge the following duties: To supervise the spiritual and material interests of the Boards of the Church; to correspond with and advise the Executive Commissions of presbyteries and synods; to prepare and submit annually to the General Assembly the Budget for the permanent benevolent and missionary Agencies of the Church including self-supporting synods and presbyteries; to consider between annual meetings of the General Assembly cases of serious embarrassment or emergency concerning the benevolent and missionary work of the Church, and to provide direct methods of relief.

III. The General Council, subject to the authority of the General Assembly, shall also make suitable provision for the discharge of such duties as the following:

The coördination of the missionary and benevolent programs of the Church, as proposed by its Boards; the promotion of Christian benevolence and stewardship throughout the Church; the cultivation of sound methods of Church finance and the development in all congregations as well as presbyteries and synods of the highest possible spiritual efficiency.

IV. The General Council shall discharge such other duties as the General Assembly shall from time to time require and authorize.

V. The General Council shall be composed of the following members: the Moderator of the General Assembly; the Stated Clerk of the General Assembly; the retiring Moderator of the General Assembly and his nearest living predecessor; one representative from each of the Boards of the Church, who shall be elected by the Board which he is to represent; and fifteen members at large elected by the General Assembly in such manner as it may determine—five chosen for three years, five for two years, and five for one year; and thereafter five each year for a term of three years, three of whom shall be ruling elders.

No member elected from the Church-at-Large, having served for two consecutive three-year terms, shall be eligible for reelection until after an interim of at least one year.

VI. The Moderator of the General Assembly shall be the chairman of the General Council, who shall enter upon his duties immediately after the election of the new members by the Assembly. The General Council shall elect from its members a vice chairman who shall serve for one year. The chairman and vice chairman shall serve without salary.

VII. The General Council shall elect a secretary. His duties, term of office, and salary shall be determined by the General Council, subject to the approval of the General Assembly.

VIII. The General Council shall keep a record of its proceedings and shall submit to each General Assembly for approval a report of all business transacted.

IX. The General Council shall be authorized to adopt rules for the conduct of its business, not inconsistent with the authority herein granted or the laws of the Church.

X. A presbytery or a synod may elect from the ministers and ruling elders composing it an Executive Com-

mission, which shall consist of not less than five members for a presbytery and not less than fifteen members for a synod. The membership shall be divided, in each case, as equally as practicable, between ministers and ruling elders. No member, salaried officer or employee of a missionary or benevolent Board or organization, under the direction of the judicatory concerned, shall be a member. Vacancies may be filled by the moderator of the judicatory until the next regular meeting. The term of service shall be three years and the members shall be divided into three classes, one of which shall be elected annually. A quorum of the Executive Commission of a presbytery shall be three ministers and as many elders as may be present; a quorum of the Executive Commission of a synod shall be seven ministers and as many elders as may be present. Less than a quorum may adjourn to a fixed date.

XI. A presbytery or a synod shall elect the chairman of its Executive Commission, and the stated clerk of the electing judicatory shall be the secretary of the Commission. Stated clerks of judicatories, when secretaries of the Executive Commissions, shall not be members of the Commissions.

XII. Executive Commissions shall handle and consider only such administrative business as may be referred to them by the electing judicatories, as indicated in the succeeding sections, and shall have no power of initiating action except as hereinafter provided. No judicial business shall be referred to an Executive Commission.

XIII. The proceedings of an Executive Commission shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and Rules of the Church. The Commission may sit in private whenever deemed advisable, and all business transacted shall be held as private unless definitely voted otherwise.

XIV. The Executive Commission of a presbytery may have the following general powers when voted by the electing presbytery: to prepare the docket of business

for the meeting of the presbytery, with the assistance of the Stated Clerk; to consider and report upon all proposals and appeals for moneys; to correspond with the Executive Commissions of synod and with the General Council, and to present to the churches the budget of the missionary and benevolent causes and Agencies as adopted by the General Assembly. It may have also the following specific powers, when voted by the presbytery: to receive and dismiss ministers, in good standing, who are without pastoral charge, in the intervals between regular meetings; to receive under care of presbytery licentiates or candidates for the ministry from other presbyteries; to install ministers, to organize or to dissolve churches, and to adjust difficulties in particular churches, after appropriate action by presbytery. The Executive Commission shall report at each regular meeting of presbytery every item of business transacted by it. Its decisions shall be operative, wherever power has been conferred, but may be reviewed and reversed by presbytery.

XV. The Executive Commission of a synod may have the following powers, when specifically voted by the electing synod: to prepare the docket of business for the meeting of the synod, with the assistance of the stated clerk; to correspond with the Executive Commissions of Presbyteries and with the General Council; to carry out the directions of synod with respect to the presbyteries, sessions and people under the care of synod; to inquire into conditions existing in any presbytery; but it shall not receive power to erect, unite or divide presbyteries, and, in consultation with the presbyteries or the Executive Commissions of the presbyteries under the synod, to have charge of the budget of the benevolent and missionary causes and Agencies within the synod. The Executive Commission shall report at each regular meeting of synod every item of business transacted by it. Its decisions shall be operative wherever power has been conferred, but may be reviewed and reversed by synod.

XVI. Executive Commissions shall meet on their own appointment and adjournment, and at the call of the electing judicatory, but shall not meet during the regular meetings of the electing judicatory, unless specifically authorized so to do by the judicatory. The minutes shall be submitted annually to the electing judicatory for review, and shall be referred, for the purpose, to the Committee on Bills and Overtures or similar committees. The expenses of the Executive Commissions shall be provided for by the electing judicatories.

XVII. Nothing in this chapter shall be so construed as to prevent either a presbytery or a synod from electing, at its own discretion, special commissions for specific administrative or executive purposes, which shall be subject to the limitations and regulations as to powers contained in this chapter, so far as they apply, and also to the Constitution of the Church. Such special commissions shall report whenever the electing judicatories shall require.

THE
BOOK OF DISCIPLINE.

ADOPTED, 1788, 1884; AMENDED, 1885-1923.

CHAPTER I.

OF DISCIPLINE: ITS NATURE, ENDS, AND SUBJECTS.

1. DISCIPLINE is the exercise of that authority, and the application of that system of laws, which the Lord Jesus Christ has appointed in his Church: embracing the care and control, maintained by the Church, over its members, officers, and judicatories.

2. The ends of discipline are the maintenance of the truth, the vindication of the authority and honor of Christ, the removal of offenses, the promotion of the purity and edification of the Church, and the spiritual good of offenders. Its exercise, in such a manner as to secure its appropriate ends, requires much prudence and discretion. Judicatories, therefore, should take into consideration all the circumstances which may give a different character to conduct, and render it more or less offensive; and which may require different action, in similar cases, at different times, for the attainment of the same ends.

3. An offense is anything, in the doctrine, principles, or practice of a Church member, officer, or judicatory, which is contrary to the Word of God; or which, if it be not in its own nature sinful, may tempt others to sin, or mar their spiritual edification.

4. Nothing shall, therefore, be the object of judicial process, which cannot be proved to be contrary to the Holy Scriptures, or to the regulations and practice of the

Church founded thereon; nor anything which does not involve those evils which discipline is intended to prevent.

5. Every case in which there is a charge of an offense against a Church member or officer, shall be known, in its original and appellate stages, as a judicial case. Every other case shall be known as a nonjudicial or administrative case.

6. All children born within the pale of the visible Church are members of the Church, are to be baptized, are under the care of the Church, and subject to its government and discipline; and when they have arrived at years of discretion, they are bound to perform all the duties of Church members.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE PARTIES IN CASES OF PROCESS.

7. PROCESS against an alleged offender shall not be commenced unless some person undertakes to sustain the charge; or unless a judicatory finds it necessary for the ends of discipline to investigate the alleged offense.

8. An offense, gross in itself, may have been committed in such circumstances, that plainly the offender cannot be prosecuted to conviction. In all such cases, it is better to wait until God, in his righteous providence, shall give further light, than, by unavailing prosecution, to weaken the force of discipline.

9. No prosecution shall be allowed in a case of alleged personal injury, where the injured party is the prosecutor, unless those means of reconciliation have been tried, which are required by our Lord, Matthew xviii. 15-17: "If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church."

10. The course prescribed by the preceding section shall not be required when the prosecution is initiated by a judicatory; but in all such cases, and in every case of prosecution by a private person other than the injured party, effort should be made, by private conference with the accused, to avoid, if possible, the necessity of actual process.

11. When the prosecution is initiated by a judicatory, THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA shall be the prosecutor, and an original party; in all other cases, the individual prosecutor shall be an original party.

12. When the prosecution is initiated by a judicatory, it shall appoint one or more of its own members a committee to conduct the prosecution in all its stages in whatever judicatory, until the final issue be reached: *provided*, that any appellate judicatory before which the case is pending shall, if desired by the prosecuting committee, appoint one or more of its own members to assist in the prosecution, upon the nomination of the prosecuting committee.

13. If one who considers himself slandered requests an investigation which a judicatory finds it proper to institute, one or more of its members shall be appointed to investigate the alleged slander, and make report in writing: and a record thereafter made may conclude the matter.

14. Great caution ought to be exercised in receiving accusations from any person who is known to indulge a malignant spirit toward the accused, or who is not of good character, or who is himself under censure or process, or who is personally interested in any respect in the conviction of the accused, or who is known to be litigious, rash, or highly imprudent.

15. Any person who appears as a prosecutor, without appointment by the judicatory, shall be warned before the charges are presented, that, if he fail to show probable cause for the charges, he must himself be censured as a slanderer of the brethren, in proportion to the malignancy or rashness which may appear in the prosecution.

CHAPTER III.

OF CHARGES AND SPECIFICATIONS.

16. THE charge shall set forth the alleged offense; and the specifications shall set forth the facts relied upon to sustain the charge. Each specification shall declare, as far as possible, the time, place, and circumstances, and shall be accompanied with the names of the witnesses to be cited for its support.

17. A charge shall not allege more than one offense; several charges against the same person, however, with the specifications under each of them, may be presented to the judicatory at one and the same time, and may, in the discretion of the judicatory, be tried together. But, when several charges are tried at the same time, a vote on each charge must be separately taken.

18. In all cases of alleged personal injury, where the prosecution is by the injured person or persons, the charge must be accompanied by an averment that the course prescribed by our Lord, Matt. xviii. 15-17, has been faithfully tried.

CHAPTER IV.

OF PROCESS: GENERAL RULES PERTAINING TO ALL CASES.

19. ORIGINAL jurisdiction, in relation to ministers, pertains to the presbytery; in relation to others, to the session. But the higher judicatories may institute process in cases in which the lower have been directed so to do, and have refused or neglected to obey.

20. When a judicatory enters on the consideration of an alleged offense, the charge and specifications, which shall be in writing, shall be read; and nothing more shall be done at that meeting, unless by consent of parties, than to furnish the accused with a copy of the charge and specifications, together with the names of all the witnesses then known to support each specification; and to cite all concerned to appear at a subsequent meeting of the judi-

catory, to be held not less than ten days after the service of the citations. The citations shall be signed, in the name of the judicatory, by the moderator, or clerk; who shall, also, furnish citations for such witnesses as either party shall name. The accused shall not be required to disclose the names of his witnesses.

21. Citations shall be served personally, unless the person to be cited cannot be found, in which case the citation shall be sent to his last known place of residence and, before proceeding to trial, it must appear that the citations have been served.

22. If an accused person refuses to obey a citation, a second citation shall issue, accompanied by a notice that, if he do not appear at the time appointed, unless providentially hindered, he will be censured for his contumacy, according to the subsequent provisions of the Book of Discipline. (*See Sections 33, 38 and 46.*) If he does not then appear, the judicatory may proceed to trial and judgment in his absence; in which case it shall appoint some person to represent him as counsel. The time allowed for his appearance, on any citation subsequent to the first, shall be determined by the judicatory, with proper regard for all the circumstances. The same rule, as to the time allowed for appearance, shall apply to all witnesses cited at the request of either party.

23. At the meeting at which the citations are returnable, the accused shall appear, or, if unable to be present, may appear by counsel. He may file objections to the regularity of the organization, or to the jurisdiction of the judicatory or to the sufficiency of the charges and specifications in form or in legal effect, or any other substantial objection affecting the order or regularity of the proceeding, on which objections the parties shall be heard. The judicatory upon the filing of such objections shall, or on its own motion may, determine all such preliminary objections, and may dismiss the case, or permit, in the furtherance of justice, amendments to the specifications or charges not changing the general nature of the same.

If the proceedings be found in order, and the charges and specifications be considered sufficient to put the accused on his defense, he shall plead "guilty," or "not guilty," to the same, which shall be entered on the record. If the plea be "guilty," the judicatory shall proceed to judgment; but if the plea be "not guilty," or if the accused decline to answer, a plea of "not guilty" shall be entered of record and the trial proceed.

24. The witnesses shall be examined, and, if desired, cross-examined, and any other competent evidence introduced, at a meeting of which the accused shall be properly notified; after which new witnesses and other evidence, in rebuttal only, may be introduced by either party. But evidence, discovered during the progress of the trial, may be admitted, in behalf of either party, under such regulations, as to notice of the names of witnesses and the nature of the proof, as the judicatory shall deem reasonable and proper; and then the parties themselves shall be heard. The judicatory shall then go into private session—the parties, their counsel, and all other persons not members of the body, being excluded; when, after careful deliberation, the judicatory shall proceed to vote on each specification and on each charge separately, and judgment shall be entered accordingly.

25. The charge and specifications, the plea, and the judgment, shall be entered on the minutes of the judicatory. The minutes shall also exhibit all the acts and orders of the judicatory relating to the case, with the reasons therefor, together with the notice of appeal, and the reasons therefor, if any shall have been filed; all which, together with the evidence in the case duly filed and authenticated by the clerk of the judicatory, shall constitute the record of the case; and, in case of a removal thereof by appeal, the lower judicatory shall transmit the record to the higher. Nothing which is not contained in the record shall be taken into consideration in the higher judicatory.

26. Exceptions may be taken by either of the original parties in a trial, to any part of the proceedings, except in the judicatory of last resort, and shall be entered on the record.

27. Each of the parties in a judicial case shall be entitled to appear and be represented by counsel, and to be heard by oral or written argument. No person shall be eligible as counsel who is not a minister or ruling elder in the Presbyterian Church in the United States of America, and no person having acted as counsel in a judicial case shall sit as a judge therein. The counsel of the prosecutor in a judicial case where prosecution is initiated by a judicatory, shall be the prosecuting committee authorized to be appointed by Section 11 of this book, and such other persons as may be appointed under the provisions of said section to assist the prosecuting committee. No person shall accept any fee or other emolument for any service rendered as counsel.

28. Questions as to order or evidence, arising in the course of a trial, shall, after the parties have had an opportunity to be heard, be decided by the moderator, subject to appeal; and the question on the appeal shall be determined without debate. All such decisions, if desired by either party, shall be entered upon the record of the case.

29. No member of a judicatory who has not been present during the whole of a trial, shall be allowed to vote on any question arising therein, except by unanimous consent of the judicatory and of the parties; and, when a trial is in progress, except in an appellate judicatory, the roll shall be called after each recess and adjournment, and the names of the absentees shall be noted.

30. The parties shall be allowed copies of the record at their own expense; and, on the final disposition of a case in a higher judicatory, the record of the case, with the judgment, shall be transmitted to the judicatory in which the case originated.

31. In the infliction and removal of church censures judicatories shall observe the modes prescribed in Chapter XI. of the Directory for Worship.

32. In all cases of judicial process, the judicatory may, at any stage of the case, determine, by a vote of two thirds, to sit with closed doors.

33. A judicatory may, if the edification of the Church demands it, require an accused person to refrain from approaching the Lord's Table, or from the exercise of office, or both, until final action in the case shall be taken; *provided*, that in all cases a speedy investigation or trial shall be had.

CHAPTER V.

OF SPECIAL RULES PERTAINING TO CASES BEFORE SESSIONS.

34. WHEN an accused person has been twice duly cited, and refuses to appear, by himself or counsel, before a session, or, appearing, refuses to answer the charge brought against him, he shall be suspended, by act of session, from the communion of the Church, and shall so remain until he repents of his contumacy, and submits himself to the orders of the judicatory.

35. The censures to be inflicted by the session are Admonition, Rebuke, Suspension or Deposition from office, Suspension from the communion of the Church, and, in the case of offenders who will not be reclaimed by milder measures, Excommunication.

36. The sentence shall be published, if at all, only in the church or churches which have been offended.

CHAPTER VI.

OF GENERAL RULES PERTAINING TO THE TRIAL OF A MINISTER, ELDER, OR DEACON.

37. As the honor and success of the gospel depend, in a great measure, on the character of its ministers, each presbytery ought, with the greatest care and impartiality, to watch over their personal and professional conduct.

But as, on the one hand, no minister ought, on account of his office, to be screened from the hand of justice, or his offenses to be slightly censured, so neither ought charges to be received against him on slight grounds.

If a minister becomes a party to a suit for divorce, the presbytery to which he belongs shall make judicial inquiry into the facts of the case, including the record in the civil court or courts, and its findings shall be spread upon the records.

38. If a minister be accused of an offense, at such a distance from his usual place of residence as that it is not likely to become otherwise known to his presbytery, it shall be the duty of the presbytery within whose bounds the offense is alleged to have been committed, if it shall be satisfied that there is probable ground for the accusation, to notify his presbytery thereof, and of the nature of the offense; and his presbytery, on receiving such notice, shall, if it appears that the honor of religion requires it, proceed to the trial of the case.

39. If a minister accused of an offense refuses to appear by himself or counsel, after being twice duly cited, he shall, for his contumacy, be suspended from his office; and if, after another citation, he refuses to appear by himself or counsel, he shall be suspended from the communion of the Church.

40. If a judicatory so decides, a member shall not be allowed, while charges are pending against him, to deliberate or vote on any question.

41. If the accused be found guilty, he shall be admonished, rebuked, suspended or deposed from office (with or without suspension from church privileges, in either case), or excommunicated. A minister suspended from office may, at the expiration of one year, unless he gives satisfactory evidence of repentance, be deposed without further trial.

42. Heresy and schism may be of such a nature as to call for deposition; but errors ought to be carefully con-

sidered, whether they strike at the vitals of religion and are industriously spread, or whether they arise from the weakness of the human understanding, and are not likely to do much injury.

43. If the presbytery finds, on trial, that the matter complained of amounts to no more than such acts of infirmity as may be amended and the people satisfied, so that little or nothing remains to hinder the usefulness of the offender, it shall take all prudent measures to remove the evil.

44. A minister deposed for immoral conduct shall not be restored, even on the deepest sorrow for his sin, until after some considerable time of eminent and exemplary, humble and edifying conduct; and he ought in no case to be restored, until it shall clearly appear to the judicatory within whose bounds he resides, that the restoration can be effected without injury to the cause of religion; and then only by the judicatory inflicting the censure, or with its advice and consent.

45. If a minister is deposed without excommunication, his pulpit, if he is a pastor, shall be declared vacant; and the presbytery shall give him a letter to any church with which he may desire to connect himself where his lot may be cast, in which shall be stated his exact relation to the Church. If a pastor is suspended from office only, the presbytery may, if no appeal from the sentence of suspension is pending, declare his pulpit vacant.

46. A presbytery may, if the edification of the Church demand it, require an accused minister to refrain from the exercise of his office until final action in the case shall be taken: *provided*, that in all cases a speedy investigation or trial shall be had.

47. In process by a session against a ruling elder or a deacon, the provisions of this chapter, so far as applicable, shall be observed.

CHAPTER VII.

OF CASES WITHOUT PROCESS.

48. If a person commits an offense in the presence of a judicatory, or comes forward as his own accuser and makes known his offense, the judicatory may proceed to judgment without process, giving the offender an opportunity to be heard; and in the case first named he may demand a delay of at least two days before judgment. The record must show the nature of the offense, as well as the judgment and the reasons therefor, and appeal may be taken from the judgment as in other cases.

49. If a communicant, not chargeable with immoral conduct, inform the session that he is fully persuaded that he has no right to come to the Lord's Table, the session shall confer with him on the subject, and may, should he continue of the same mind, and his attendance on the other means of grace be regular, excuse him from attendance on the Lord's Supper; and, after fully satisfying themselves that his judgment is not the result of mistaken views, shall erase his name from the roll of communicants, and make record of their action in the case.

50. When a communicant removes his residence from a place where he is a member, the pastor, or, in case of vacancy in the pastorate, the clerk of session of the church of which he is a member, shall at once notify the pastor or clerk of the session of the church into the bounds of which he removes, of his new place of residence. Presbyteries including towns or cities containing two or more Presbyterian churches, shall appoint in each of these towns or cities a committee on members changing residence, the chairman of which shall be a minister, and he shall be indicated by a sign or mark before his name on the roll of presbytery in the Assembly *Minutes*, and notices of members removing to that city shall be sent to him, and he shall turn over these names to the pastor of the church nearest each removing member's place of residence. In cases of uncertainty, notice shall be sent to the stated clerk of presbytery.

If the communicant shall fail to ask for a regular certificate of dismissal, within two years, without giving sufficient reason, after correspondence by the session, his name may be placed on the roll of suspended members, with the date of the action, until he shall satisfy the session of the propriety of his restoration. The same action may be taken, without correspondence, in the case of those absent for three years, whose residence is unknown; but in every case definite action shall be taken by the session, and the record of it shall show that the session has conformed with the requirements of this section, and shall state the reasons of its action. In all cases such members shall continue subject to the jurisdiction of the session.

The roll of suspended members shall contain the names of those members who have been suspended either with or without process. Such names shall not be reported to presbytery as being among the active members of the church. The session shall make an annual review of the roll of communicants and of the roll of suspended members, before making its report to presbytery, and in making such review shall make no erasures from the roll of communicants, without paying full regard to the law of the Church as contained in the Book of Discipline, especially as to due notice to absentees whose addresses are known, and the session shall make earnest effort to restore to good and regular standing all suspended members.

The roll of communicant members shall be divided into two classes where necessary to include all its members, namely, resident and non-resident. Resident members shall be construed to include all members whose legal residence is within the bounds of the congregation or who regularly attend upon or support its worship. Non-resident members shall include all those members who both legally reside beyond the bounds of the congregation and do not attend upon or support its worship; but who should not, in the judgment of the session, be placed upon the Suspended Roll.

51. If any communicant, not chargeable with immoral conduct, neglects the ordinances of the Church for one year, and in circumstances such as the session shall regard to be a serious injury to the cause of religion, he may, after affectionate visitation by the session, and admonition if need be, be suspended from the communion of the Church until he gives satisfactory evidence of the sincerity of his repentance, but he shall not be excommunicated without due process of discipline.

In cases where a communicant, still residing in the bounds of the church and not chargeable with immoral conduct, shall persistently absent himself from the ordinances of religion in the church, the session, having made diligent effort to restore him to active fulfillment of his membership, may, after one year from the beginning of such effort, and after duly notifying him of its intention, place his name upon the roll of suspended members, without further process. If at a later time such communicant, his life in the meanwhile being free from scandal, shall resume his attendance on the ordinances of the church, the session shall restore his name to the active roll.

52. If a minister, otherwise in good standing, shall make application to be released from the office of the ministry, he may, at the discretion of the presbytery, be put on probation, for one year at least, in such a manner as the presbytery may direct, in order to ascertain his motives and reasons for such a relinquishment. And if, at the end of this period, the presbytery be satisfied that he cannot be useful and happy in the exercise of his ministry, they may allow him to demit the office, and return to the condition of a private member in the Church, ordering his name to be stricken from the roll of the presbytery, and giving him a letter to any church with which he may desire to connect himself.

53. If a communicant renounces the communion of this Church by joining another denomination, without a regular dismissal, although such conduct is disorderly, the

session shall take no other action in the case than to record the fact, and order his name to be erased from the roll. If charges are pending against him, these charges may be prosecuted.

54. If a minister, not otherwise chargeable with an offense, renounces the jurisdiction of this Church, by abandoning the ministry, or becoming independent, or joining another denomination not deemed heretical, without a regular dismission, the presbytery shall take no other action than to record the fact and to erase his name from the roll. If charges are pending against him, he may be tried thereon. If it appears that he has joined another denomination deemed heretical, he may be suspended, deposed, or excommunicated.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF EVIDENCE.

55. JUDICATORIES ought to be very careful and impartial in receiving testimony. Not every person is competent, and not every competent person is credible, as a witness.

56. All persons, whether parties or otherwise, are competent witnesses, except such as do not believe in the existence of God, or a future state of rewards and punishments, or have not sufficient intelligence to understand the obligation of an oath. Any witness may be challenged for incompetency, and the judicatory shall decide the question.

57. The credibility of a witness, or the degree of credit due to his testimony, may be affected by relationship to any of the parties; by interest in the result of the trial; by want of proper age; by weakness of understanding; by infamy or malignity of character; by being under church censure; by general rashness or indiscretion; or by any other circumstances that appear to affect his veracity, knowledge, or interest in the case.

58. A husband or wife shall be a competent witness for or against the other, but shall not be compelled to testify.

59. Evidence may be oral, written or printed, direct or circumstantial. A charge may be proven by the testimony of one witness, only when supported by other evidence; but, when there are several specifications under the same general charge, the proof of two or more of the specifications, by different credible witnesses, shall be sufficient to establish the charge.

60. No witness afterwards to be examined, except a member of the judicatory, shall be present during the examination of another witness if either party object.

61. Witnesses shall be examined first by the party producing them; then cross-examined by the opposite party; after which any member of the judicatory or either party may put additional interrogatories. Irrelevant or frivolous questions shall not be admitted, nor leading questions by the parties producing the witness, except under permission of the judicatory as necessary to elicit the truth.

62. The oath or affirmation shall be administered by the moderator in the following, or like, terms: "You solemnly promise, in the presence of the omniscient and heart-searching God, that you will declare the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, according to the best of your knowledge, in the matter in which you are called to testify, as you shall answer to the Great Judge of quick and dead."

63. Every question put to a witness shall, if required, be reduced to writing. And, if either party desire it, or if the judicatory shall so decide, both question and answer shall be recorded. The testimony, thus recorded, shall be read to the witnesses, in the presence of the judicatory, for their approbation and subscription.

64. The records of a judicatory, or any part of them, whether original or transcribed, if regularly authenticated by the clerk, or in case of his death, absence, disability or failure from any cause, by the moderator, shall be

deemed good and sufficient evidence in every other judicatory.

65. In like manner, testimony taken by one judicatory, and regularly certified, shall be received by every other judicatory, as no less valid than if it had been taken by themselves.

66. Any judicatory, before which a case may be pending, shall have power, whenever the necessity of parties or of witnesses shall require it, to appoint, on the application of either party, a commission of ministers, or elders, or both, to examine witnesses; which commission, if the case requires it, may be of persons within the jurisdiction of another body. The commissioners so appointed shall take such testimony as may be offered by either party. The testimony shall be taken in accordance with the rules governing the judicatory, either orally or on written interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, duly settled by the judicatory, due notice having been given of the time when, and place where, the witnesses are to be examined. All questions, as to the relevancy or competency of the testimony so taken, shall be determined by the judicatory. The testimony, properly authenticated by the signatures of the commissioners, shall be transmitted, in due time, to the clerk of the judicatory before which the case is pending.

67. A member of the judicatory may be called upon to testify in a case which comes before it. He shall be qualified as other witnesses are, and, after having given his testimony, may immediately resume his seat as a member of the judicatory.

68. A member of the church, summoned as a witness, and refusing to appear, or, having appeared, refusing to testify, shall be censured according to the circumstances of the case for his contumacy.

69. If, after a trial before any judicatory, new evidence is discovered, supposed to be important to the exculpation of the accused, he may ask, if the case has not been appealed, and the judicatory shall grant, if justice seems to require it, a new trial.

70. If, in the prosecution of an appeal, new evidence is offered, which, in the judgment of the appellate judicatory, has an important bearing on the case, it shall either refer the whole case to the inferior judicatory for a new trial; or, with the consent of the parties, take the testimony, and hear and determine the case.

CHAPTER IX.

OF THE WAYS IN WHICH A CAUSE MAY BE CARRIED FROM A LOWER TO A HIGHER JUDICATORY.

71. ALL proceedings of the session, the presbytery, and the synod (except as limited by Chapter XI., Section 4, of the Form of Government), are subject to review by, and may be taken to, a superior judicatory, by General Review and Control, Reference, Complaint, or Appeal.

I. GENERAL REVIEW AND CONTROL.

72. All proceedings of the church shall be reported to, and reviewed by, the session, and by its order incorporated with its records. Every judicatory above a session shall review, at least once a year, the records of the proceedings of the judicatory next below; and, if the lower judicatory shall omit to send up its records for this purpose, the higher may require them to be produced, either immediately, or at a specified time, as circumstances may determine.

73. In such review, the judicatory shall examine, first, whether the proceedings have been correctly recorded; second, whether they have been constitutional and regular; and, third, whether they have been wise, equitable, and for the edification of the Church.

74. Members of a judicatory, the records of which are under review, shall not be allowed to vote thereon.

75. In most cases the superior judicatory may discharge its duty, by simply placing on its own records, and on those under review, the censure which it may pass. But irregular proceedings may be found so disreputable and injurious, that the inferior judicatory must be required to

review and correct, or reverse them, and report, within a specified time, its obedience to the order: *provided*, however, that no judicial decision shall be reversed, unless regularly taken up on appeal.

76. If a judicatory is, at any time, well advised of any unconstitutional proceedings of a lower judicatory, the latter shall be cited to appear, at a specified time and place, to produce the records, and to show what it has done in the matter in question; after which, if the charge is sustained, the whole matter shall be concluded by the judicatory itself, or be remitted to the lower judicatory, with directions as to its disposition.

76a. No party to any appeal or complaint to any superior judicatory shall circulate, or cause to be circulated, among members of said judicatory, any written or printed arguments or briefs upon any matter in question, before the disposition of the question by the judicial committee or other body hearing the same, except by request or direction of the committee or body charged with the consideration thereof.

77. Judicatories may sometimes neglect to perform their duty, by which neglect heretical opinions or corrupt practices may be allowed to gain ground, or offenders of a gross character may be suffered to escape; or some part of their proceedings may have been omitted from the record, or not properly recorded. If, therefore, at any time, the superior judicatory is well advised of such neglects, omissions, or irregularities on the part of the inferior judicatory, it may require its records to be produced, and shall either proceed to examine and decide the whole matter, as completely as if proper record had been made; or it shall cite the lower judicatory, and proceed as in the next preceding section.

II. REFERENCES.

78. A Reference is a representation in writing, made by an inferior to a superior judicatory, of a judicial case not yet decided. Generally, however, it is more conducive to the public good that each judicatory should fulfill its duty by exercising its own judgment.

79. Cases which are new, important, difficult, or of peculiar delicacy, the decision of which may establish principles or precedents of extensive influence, on which the inferior judicatory is greatly divided, or on which for any reason it is desirable that a superior judicatory should first decide, are proper subjects of reference.

80. References are, either for mere advice, preparatory to a decision by the inferior judicatory, or for ultimate trial and decision by the superior; and are to be carried to the next higher judicatory. If for advice, the reference only suspends the decision of the inferior judicatory; if for trial, it submits the whole case to the final judgment of the superior.

81. In cases of reference, members of the inferior judicatory may sit, deliberate, and vote.

82. A judicatory is not necessarily bound to give a final judgment in a case of reference, but may remit the whole case, either with or without advice, to the inferior judicatory.

83. The whole record of proceedings shall be promptly transmitted to the superior judicatory, and, if the reference is accepted, the parties shall be heard.

III. COMPLAINTS.

84. A Complaint is a written representation by one or more persons, subject and submitting to the jurisdiction of an inferior judicatory, to the next superior judicatory against a particular delinquency, action, or decision of such inferior judicatory in a nonjudicial or administrative case. When a nonjudicial or administrative case has been decided by a Judicial Commission of an inferior judicatory, sitting during an interval between the meetings of such judicatory, a complaint against the decision of the Commission may be entered and prosecuted before a superior judicatory, in the same manner as if the decision had been rendered by the inferior judicatory; and if at least one third of the members of the Commission, recorded as present when the decision was made, join in

such complaint, the execution of the decision of the Commission shall be stayed until the final issue of the case by the next superior judicatory.

85. Written notice of Complaint, with the reasons therefor, shall be given, within ten days after the action was taken, to the clerk, or, in case of his death, absence, or disability, to the moderator, of the judicatory complained of, who shall lodge it, with the records and all the papers pertaining to the case, with the clerk of the superior judicatory, before the close of the second day of its regular meeting next ensuing the date of the reception of said notice.

86. Whenever a Complaint is entered in a nonjudicial or administrative case against a decision of a judicatory, by at least one third of the members recorded as present when the decision was made, the execution of the decision shall be stayed until the final issue of the case by the next superior judicatory.

87. The complainant shall lodge his Complaint, and the reasons therefor, with the clerk of the superior judicatory before the close of the second day of its meeting next ensuing the date of the notice thereof.

88. If the higher judicatory finds that the Complaint is in order, and that sufficient reasons for proceeding to its determination have been assigned, the next step shall be to read the record of the action complained of, and so much of the record of the lower judicatory as may be pertinent; then the parties shall be heard, and, after that, the judicatory shall proceed to consider and determine the case.

89. The effect of a Complaint, in a nonjudicial or administrative case, if sustained, may be the reversal, in whole or in part, of the action or decision complained of. When a Complaint is sustained, the lower judicatory shall be directed how to dispose of the matter.

90. The parties to a Complaint shall be known, respectively, as complainant and respondent — the latter being the judicatory complained of, which should always be

represented by one or more of its number appointed for that purpose, who may be assisted by counsel.

91. Neither the complainant nor the members of the judicatory complained of shall sit, deliberate, or vote in the case.

92. Either of the parties to a Complaint may complain to the next superior judicatory, except as limited by Chapter XI., Section IV., of the Form of Government.

93. The judicatory against which a Complaint is made shall send up its records, and all the papers relating to the matter of the Complaint, and filed with the record; and, for failure to do this, it shall be censured by the superior judicatory, which shall have power to make such orders, pending the production of the records and papers, and the determination of the Complaint, as may be necessary to preserve the rights of all the parties.

IV. APPEALS.

94. An Appeal is the removal of a judicial case, by a written representation, from an inferior to a superior judicatory; and may be taken, by either of the original parties, from the final judgment of the lower judicatory. These parties shall be called appellant and appellee. Final judgments in judicial cases shall be subject to reversal and modification only by appeal, and no judicatory from whose final judgment an Appeal shall have been taken shall be heard in the appellate judicatory, further than by the reading of the dissents, protests, and written opinions of its members assenting to or dissenting from its judgments. When a judicial case has been decided by a Judicial Commission of an inferior judicatory, sitting during an interval between the meetings of the electing judicatory, an Appeal from the judgment of such Commission may be taken and prosecuted before a superior judicatory, in the same manner as if the judgment had been rendered by the judicatory.

95. The grounds of Appeal may be such as these: Irregularity in the proceedings of the inferior judicatory; refusal to entertain an Appeal; refusal of reasonable

indulgence to a party on trial; receiving improper, or declining to receive important, testimony; hastening to a decision before the testimony is fully taken; manifestation of prejudice in the conduct of the case; and mistake or injustice in the decision.

96. Written notice of Appeal, with specifications of the errors alleged, shall be given, within ten days after the judgment has been rendered, to the clerk, or, in case of his death, absence, or disability, to the moderator, of the judicatory appealed from, who shall lodge it, with the records and all the papers pertaining to the case, with the clerk of the superior judicatory, before the close of the second day of its regular meeting next ensuing the date of his reception of said notice.

97. The appellant shall appear in person or by counsel before the judicatory appealed to, on or before the close of the second day of its regular meeting next ensuing the date of the filing of his notice of Appeal, and shall lodge his Appeal and specifications of the errors alleged, with the clerk of the superior judicatory, within the time above specified. If he fail to show to the satisfaction of the judicatory that he was unavoidably prevented from so doing, he shall be considered as having abandoned his Appeal, and the judgment shall stand.

98. Neither the appellant, nor the members of the judicatory appealed from, shall sit, deliberate, or vote in the case.

99. When due notice of an Appeal has been given, and the Appeal and the specifications of the errors alleged have been filed in due time, the Appeal shall be considered in order. The judgment, the notice of Appeal, the Appeal, and the specifications of the errors alleged, shall be read; and the judicatory may then determine, after hearing the parties, whether the Appeal shall be entertained. If it be entertained, the following order shall be observed:

(1) The record in the case, from the beginning, shall be read, except what may be omitted by consent.

(2) The parties shall be heard, the appellant opening and closing.

(3) Opportunity shall be given to the members of the superior judicatory to be heard.

(4) The vote shall then be separately taken without debate, on each specification of error alleged, the question being taken in the form: "Shall the specification of error be sustained?" If no one of the specifications be sustained, and no error be found by the judicatory in the record, the judgment of the inferior judicatory shall be affirmed. If one or more errors be found, the judicatory shall determine, whether the judgment of the inferior judicatory shall be reversed or modified, or the case remanded for a new trial; and the judgment, accompanied by a recital of the error or errors found, shall be entered on the record. If the judicatory deem it wise, an explanatory minute may be adopted which shall be a part of the record of the case.

100. When the judgment directs admonition or rebuke, notice of Appeal shall suspend all further proceedings; but in other cases the judgments shall be in force until the Appeal is decided.

101. The judicatory whose judgment is appealed from shall send up its records, and all the papers relating thereto, and filed with the record. If it fails to do this, it shall be censured; and the sentence appealed from shall be suspended, until a record is produced on which the issue can be fairly tried.

102. Appeals are, generally, to be taken to the judicatory immediately superior to that appealed from.

CHAPTER X.

OF DISSENTS AND PROTESTS.

103. A DISSENT is a declaration of one or more members of a minority in a judicatory, expressing disagreement with a decision of the majority in a particular case.

104. A Protest is a more formal declaration, made by one or more members of a minority, bearing testimony against what is deemed a mischievous or erroneous proceeding, decision, or judgment, and including a statement of the reasons therefor.

105. If a Dissent or Protest be couched in decorous and respectful language, and be without offensive reflections or insinuations against the majority, it shall be entered on the records.

106. The judicatory may prepare an answer to any protest which imputes to it principles or reasonings which its action does not import, and the answer shall also be entered upon the records. Leave may thereupon be given to the protestant or protestants, if they desire it, to modify their Protest; and the answer of the judicatory may also, in consequence, be modified. This shall end the matter.

107. No one shall be allowed to dissent or protest who has not a right to vote on the question decided,—and no one shall be allowed to dissent or protest on any question who did not vote against the decision; *provided*, that when a case has been decided by a Judicial Commission, any member of the judicatory to which the decision is reported, may enter his dissent or protest, or his answer to any protest, in the same manner as if the case had been tried before the judicatory itself, and he had voted thereon; and *provided*, that when a case has been decided by a Judicial Commission, sitting during an interval between the meetings of the electing judicatory, any member of such judicatory or of the Commission may, within ten days after the rendering of the judgment by the Commission, file his dissent from or protest against the judgment with the clerk of the Commission; and the Commission or any member thereof may, within twenty days after the rendering of the judgment, similarly file an answer to any protest; and the clerk of the Commission shall enter upon the record all dissents, protests, and answers, or shall forward the same to the stated clerk of the electing judicatory to be so entered by him.

CHAPTER XI.

OF JURISDICTION IN CASES OF DISMISSION.

108. THE judicatory, to which a Church member or a minister belongs, shall have sole jurisdiction for the trial of offenses whenever or wherever committed by him.

109. A member of a church, receiving a certificate of dismission to another church, shall continue to be a member of the church giving him the certificate, and subject to the jurisdiction of its session (but shall not deliberate or vote in a church meeting, nor exercise the functions of any office), until he has become a member of the church to which he is recommended, or some other evangelical church; and, should he return the certificate, within a year from its date, the session shall make record of the fact, but he shall not thereby be restored to the exercise of the functions of any office previously held by him in that church.

110. In like manner, a minister shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the presbytery which dismissed him (but shall not deliberate or vote, nor be counted in the basis of representation to the General Assembly), until he actually becomes a member of another presbytery; but, should he return the certificate of dismission within a year from its date, the presbytery shall make record of the fact, and restore him to the full privileges of membership.

111. A presbytery, giving a certificate of dismission to a minister, licentiate, or candidate for licensure, shall specify the particular body to which he is recommended; and, if recommended to a presbytery, no other than the one designated, if existing, shall receive him.

112. If a church becomes extinct, the presbytery with which it was connected shall have jurisdiction over its members, and grant them letters of dismission to some other church. It shall, also, determine any case of discipline begun by the session and not concluded.

113. If a presbytery becomes extinct, the synod with which it was connected shall have jurisdiction over its members, and may transfer them to any presbytery within its bounds. It shall, also, determine any case of discipline begun by the presbytery and not concluded.

CHAPTER XII.

OF REMOVALS, AND LIMITATIONS OF TIME.

114. WHEN any member shall remove from one church to another, he shall produce a certificate, ordinarily not more than one year old, of his church membership and dismission, before he shall be admitted as a regular member of that church.

The names of the baptized children of a parent seeking dismission to another church shall, if such children are members of his household and remove with him and are not themselves communicants, be included in the certificate of dismission. The certificate shall be addressed to a particular church, and the fact of the reception of the person or persons named in it shall be promptly communicated to the church which gave it.

When any member removes from a community in which the church is located, of which he is a member, for the purpose of securing an education, the session of said church may issue to him a certificate of good standing, which, if issued, shall be used by the member receiving it solely for the purpose of establishing affiliated membership, without enrolling as a regular member, in a church located in the community of which the educational institution he attends is a part. The certificate shall be good for two years, subject to renewal. The session issuing the certificate shall duly notify the fact to the pastor of the church named therein and shall retain the name of the member on the roll of the home church.

115. In like manner, when a minister, licentiate, or candidate, is dismissed from one presbytery to another, the certificate shall be presented to the presbytery to which it is addressed, ordinarily within one year from its date, and the fact of his reception shall be promptly communicated to the presbytery dismissing him.

116. If a Church member, more than two years absent from the place of his ordinary residence and church connections, applies for a certificate of membership, his absence, and the knowledge of the church respecting his demeanor for that time, or its want of information concerning it, shall be distinctly stated in the certificate.

117. Prosecution for an alleged offense shall commence within one year from the time of its alleged commission, or from the date when it becomes known to the judicatory which has jurisdiction thereof.

CHAPTER XIII.

I. OF JUDICIAL CASES IN PRESBYTERIES AND SYNODS.

118. A PRESBYTERY or a synod may elect from the ministers and ruling elders subject to its jurisdiction a Judicial Commission, which shall be composed of not less than seven members for a presbytery and not less than eleven for a synod, a majority of which members shall be ministers. The electing judicatory may transmit to such Commission any judicial case for hearing and decision.

119. The Commission shall elect from its members a moderator and a clerk; and, in the case transmitted to it, shall have the powers prescribed by, and conduct its proceedings according to, the Constitution and rules governing the trial of such cases before the electing judicatory, to which, also, it shall make a report.

120. The quorum of the Commission shall consist of not less than two thirds of the members elected to it, *provided*, that at least one half the quorum shall be ministers.

121. The meetings of the Commission shall be held at such times and places as the electing judicatory shall direct, or, if no directions shall be given, then at such times and places as the Commission shall determine.

122. The decision of the Commission, sitting in any case at the same time as the electing judicatory, shall be promptly reported to the judicatory, and shall, from the time of the rendering of the report, be held to be the final judgment of the judicatory. The decision of the Commission, sitting in any case during an interval between the meetings of the electing judicatory, shall, from the time of the announcement of the decision, be held to be the final judgment of the judicatory.

123. The clerk of the Commission shall keep a full and correct record of the proceedings and decision of the Commission; shall with the moderator certify in writing such record to be full and correct; and shall forthwith transmit a certified copy of the decision to each party in the case, and file the certified record with the stated clerk of the electing judicatory.

124. The stated clerk of the electing judicatory, upon the request of the Commission in any case, or upon its failure to report the certified record of such case when called for by the judicatory, shall forthwith report the certified record to the judicatory; and shall preserve it as a part of the records of the same, and shall include it in the records sent up to the next superior judicatory for review.

II. OF JUDICIAL CASES IN THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

125. The General Assembly shall elect a Commission, which shall be called "The Permanent Judicial Commission of the General Assembly," and shall be composed of eight ministers and seven ruling elders, of whom not more than two shall belong to the same synod. At the first election fifteen persons shall be elected, five to serve for one year, five for two years, and five for three years, and thereafter five persons shall be elected annually to serve for three years. The terms of the members of the Com-

alteration

mission shall begin with the close of the General Assembly at which they are elected. No person having served upon the Permanent Judicial Commission shall be eligible for reelection or appointment until three years shall have elapsed, from the expiration of the time for which he was elected or appointed. And no person shall be eligible to membership on the Permanent Judicial Commission who is a member of any other Commission of the General Assembly. Any vacancy may be filled by the General Assembly at any meeting thereof by the election of a person for the unexpired term. If a vacancy shall occur during an interval between two General Assemblies, it shall be filled by appointment by the Moderator of the General Assembly until the next ensuing General Assembly. The General Assembly may transmit to this Commission any judicial case for hearing and decision.

126. The Commission shall annually elect from its members a moderator and a clerk, and, in the cases transmitted to it, shall have the powers prescribed by, and conduct its proceedings according to, the Constitution and rules governing the trial of such cases before the General Assembly, to which, also, it shall make reports.

127. The quorum of the Commission shall consist of not less than eleven members, of whom at least six shall be ministers.

128. The meetings of the Commission shall be held at such times and places as the General Assembly shall direct, or, if no directions shall be given, then at such times and places as the Commission shall determine.

129. The decision of the Commission in any case shall be held to be the preliminary judgment in that case, and shall be binding upon each party therein until the date of the final judgment of the General Assembly; *provided*, that the General Assembly may modify or suspend the preliminary judgment in any case remitted by it for further hearing.

130. The clerk of the Commission shall keep a full and correct record of the proceedings and preliminary judg-

ment of the Commission in each case transmitted to it; shall with the moderator certify in writing such record to be full and correct; and shall forthwith transmit a certified copy of the preliminary judgment to each party in the case and file the certified record with the Stated Clerk of the General Assembly.

131. The Stated Clerk of the General Assembly, upon the request of the Commission or upon its failure to report the certified record of any case when called for by the General Assembly, shall forthwith report the certified record to the General Assembly, and shall preserve it as a part of the records of the same.

132. The preliminary judgment in any case may be reviewed by the General Assembly to which it has been reported, and may be affirmed, reversed, modified, suspended, or remitted for further hearing. In this review, instead of the record in the case, the finding of the facts by the Judicial Commission shall be read. On such review, if the case be not remitted, the decision of the General Assembly shall be held to be its final judgment. If the case be not reviewed by the General Assembly to which it has been reported, or if it be reviewed and no decision be reached, then at the dissolving of the same the preliminary judgment of the Permanent Judicial Commission shall be held to be the final judgment of the General Assembly.

133. The necessary expenses of the Commission shall be provided for by the General Assembly.

134. Nothing in this chapter shall be so construed as to prevent the General Assembly from electing, at its own discretion, Special Judicial Commissions, which shall be subject to the rules, so far as they apply, that pertain to the Permanent Judicial Commission.

III. OF NONJUDICIAL OR ADMINISTRATIVE CASES AND REFERENCES.

135. A presbytery or synod may transmit to any Judicial Commission elected by it any nonjudicial or administrative case founded on complaint, or any reference, or any case arising under Chapter XIV of the Book of

Discipline, entitled "Of Differences Between Judicatories," with such powers as the transmitting judicatory shall confer upon the Commission.

136. The General Assembly may transmit to any Judicial Commission elected by it any nonjudicial or administrative case founded on a complaint, or any reference, or any case arising under Chapter XIV of the Book of Discipline, entitled "Of Differences Between Judicatories," with such powers as the General Assembly shall confer upon the Commission.

CHAPTER XIV.

OF DIFFERENCES BETWEEN JUDICATORIES.

137. ANY judicatory deeming itself aggrieved by the action of any other judicatory of the same rank, may present a memorial to the judicatory immediately superior to the judicatory charged with the grievance and to which the latter judicatory is subject, after the manner prescribed in the sub-chapter on Complaints (Sections 83-93, Book of Discipline), save only that with regard to the limitation of time, notice of said memorial shall be lodged with the stated clerks, both of the judicatory charged with the grievance and of its next superior judicatory, within one year from the commission of the said alleged grievance.

138. When any judicatory deems itself aggrieved by another judicatory and determines to present a memorial as provided for in the preceding section, it shall appoint a committee to conduct the case in all its stages, in whatever judicatory, until the final issue be reached.

139. The judicatory with which the memorial is lodged, if it sustain the same, may reverse in whole or in part the matter of grievance, and shall direct the lower judicatory how to dispose of the case, and may enforce its orders. Either party may appeal to the next higher judicatory, except as limited by Chapter XI, Section IV, of the Form of Government.

THE DIRECTORY FOR THE WORSHIP OF GOD*

ADOPTED, 1788; AMENDED, 1789-1912.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE SANCTIFICATION OF THE LORD'S DAY.

I. It is the duty of every person to remember the Lord's Day; and to prepare for it, before its approach. All worldly business should be so ordered, and seasonably laid aside, as that we may not be hindered thereby from sanctifying the Sabbath, as the Holy Scriptures require.

II. The whole day is to be kept holy to the Lord; and to be employed in the public and private exercises of religion. Therefore, it is requisite, that there be a holy resting, all the day, from unnecessary labors; and an abstaining from those recreations which may be lawful on other days; and also, as much as possible, from worldly thoughts and conversation.

III. Let the provisions for the support of the family on that day, be so ordered, that servants or others be not improperly detained from the public worship of God; nor hindered from sanctifying the Sabbath.

IV. Let every person and family, in the morning, by secret and private prayer, for themselves and others, espe-

*The Scripture warrant for what is specified in the various articles of this Directory, will be found at large in the Confession of Faith and Catechisms, in the places where the subjects are treated in a doctrinal form.

cially for the assistance of God to their minister, and for a blessing upon his ministry; by reading the Scriptures, and by holy meditation; prepare for communion with God in his public ordinances.

V. Let the people be careful to assemble at the appointed time; that, being all present at the beginning, they may unite, with one heart, in all the parts of public worship; and let none unnecessarily depart, till after the blessing be pronounced.

VI. Let the time after the solemn services of the congregation in public are over, be spent in reading; meditation; repeating of sermons; catechizing; religious conversation; prayer for a blessing upon the public ordinances; the singing of psalms, hymns, or spiritual songs; visiting the sick; relieving the poor; and in performing such like duties of piety, charity, and mercy.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE ASSEMBLING OF THE CONGREGATION AND THEIR BEHAVIOR DURING DIVINE SERVICE.

I. WHEN the time appointed for public worship is come, let the people enter the church, and take their seats in a decent, grave, and reverent manner.

II. In time of public worship, let all the people attend with gravity and reverence; forbearing to read any thing, except what the minister is then reading or citing; abstaining from all whisperings; from salutations of persons present, or coming in; and from gazing about, sleeping, smiling, and all other indecent behavior.

CHAPTER III.

OF THE PUBLIC READING OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES.

I. THE reading the Holy Scriptures, in the congregation, is a part of the public worship of God, and ought to be performed by the ministers and teachers.

II. The Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments shall be publicly read, from the most approved translation, in the vulgar tongue, that all may hear and understand.

III. How large a portion shall be read at once, is left to the discretion of every minister: however, in each service, he ought to read, at least, one chapter; and more, when the chapters are short, or the connection requires it. He may, when he thinks it expedient, expound any part of what is read: always having regard to the time, that neither reading, singing, praying, preaching, or any other ordinance, be disproportionate the one to the other; nor the whole rendered too short, or too tedious.

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE SINGING OF PSALMS.

I. It is the duty of Christians to praise God, by singing psalms, or hymns, publicly in the church, as also privately in the family.

II. In singing the praises of God, we are to sing with the spirit, and with the understanding also; making melody in our hearts unto the Lord. It is also proper, that we cultivate some knowledge of the rules of music; that we may praise God in a becoming manner with our voices, as well as with our hearts.

III. The whole congregation should be furnished with books, and ought to join in this part of worship. It is proper to sing without parceling out the psalm, line by line. The practice of reading the psalm, line by line, was introduced in times of ignorance, when many in the congregation could not read: therefore, it is recommended, that it be laid aside, as far as convenient.

IV. The proportion of the time of public worship to be spent in singing, is left to the prudence of every minister: but it is recommended, that more time be allowed for this excellent part of divine service than has been usual in most of our churches.

CHAPTER V.

OF PUBLIC PRAYER.

I. It seems very proper to begin the public worship of the sanctuary by a short prayer: humbly adoring the infinite majesty of the living God; expressing a sense of our distance from him as creatures, and unworthiness as sinners; and humbly imploring his gracious presence, the assistance of his Holy Spirit in the duties of his worship, and his acceptance of us through the merits of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

II. Then, after singing a psalm, or hymn, it is proper that, before sermon, there should be a full and comprehensive prayer: *First*, Adoring the glory and perfections of God, as they are made known to us in the works of creation, in the conduct of providence, and in the clear and full revelation he hath made of himself in his written Word: *Second*, Giving thanks to him for all his mercies of every kind, general and particular, spiritual and temporal, common and special; above all, for Christ Jesus, his unspeakable gift, and the hope of eternal life through him: *Third*, Making humble confession of sin, both original and actual; acknowledging, and endeavoring to impress the mind of every worshiper, with a deep sense of the evil of all sin, as such; as being a departure from the living God; and also taking a particular and affecting view of the various fruits which proceed from this root of bitterness,—as sins against God, our neighbor, and ourselves; sins in thought, in word, and in deed; sins secret and presumptuous; sins accidental and habitual. Also, the aggravations of sin, arising from knowledge, or the means of it, from distinguishing mercies; from valuable privileges; from breach of vows, etc.: *Fourth*, Making earnest supplication for the pardon of sin, and peace with God, through the blood of the atonement, with all its important and happy fruits; for the Spirit of sanctification, and abundant supplies of the grace that is necessary to the discharge of our duty; for support and comfort, under all

the trials to which we are liable, as we are sinful and mortal; and for all temporal mercies that may be necessary, in our passage through this valley of tears: always remembering to view them as flowing in the channel of covenant love, and intended to be subservient to the preservation and progress of the spiritual life: *Fifth*, Pleading from every principle warranted in Scripture: from our own necessity; the all-sufficiency of God; the merit and intercession of our Saviour; and the glory of God in the comfort and happiness of his people: *Sixth*, Intercession for others, including the whole world of mankind; the kingdom of Christ, or his Church universal; the church or churches with which we are more particularly connected; the interest of human society in general, and in that community to which we immediately belong; all that are invested with civil authority; the ministers of the everlasting gospel; and the rising generation: with whatever else, more particular, may seem necessary, or suitable, to the interest of that congregation where divine worship is celebrated.

III. Prayer after sermon ought generally to have, a relation to the subject that has been treated of in the discourse; and all other public prayers, to the circumstances that gave occasion for them.

IV. It is easy to perceive, that in all the preceding directions there is a very great compass and variety; and it is committed to the judgment and fidelity of the officiating pastor, to insist chiefly on such parts, or to take in more or less of the several parts, as he shall be led to by the aspect of providence; the particular state of the congregation in which he officiates; or the disposition and exercise of his own heart at the time. But we think it necessary to observe, that although we do not approve, as is well known, of confining ministers to set or fixed forms of prayer for public worship; yet it is the indispensable duty of every minister, previously to his entering on his office, to prepare and qualify himself for this part of his duty, as well as for preaching. He ought, by a thorough

acquaintance with the Holy Scriptures, by reading the best writers on the subject, by meditation, and by a life of communion with God in secret, to endeavor to acquire both the spirit and the gift of prayer. Not only so, but when he is to enter on particular acts of worship, he should endeavor to compose his spirit, and to digest his thoughts for prayer, that it may be performed with dignity and propriety, as well as to the profit of those who join in it; and that he may not disgrace that important service by mean, irregular, or extravagant effusions.

CHAPTER VI.

OF THE WORSHIP OF GOD BY OFFERINGS.

I. In order that every member of the congregation may be trained to give of his substance systematically, and as the Lord has prospered him, to promote the preaching of the gospel in all the world and to every creature, according to the command of the Lord Jesus Christ, it is proper and very desirable that an opportunity be given for offerings by the congregations in this behalf every Lord's Day, and that, in accordance with the Scriptures, the bringing of such offerings be performed as a solemn act of worship to almighty God.

II. The proper order, both as to the particular service of the day and the place in such service for receiving the offerings, may be left to the discretion of the minister and session of the church; but that it may be a separate and specific act of worship, the minister should either precede or immediately follow the same with a brief prayer, invoking the blessing of God upon it and devoting the offerings to his service.

III. The offerings received may be apportioned among the Boards of the Church and among other benevolent and Christian objects, under the supervision of the church session, in such proportion and on such general plan as may from time to time be determined; but the specific

designation by the giver of any offering to any cause or causes shall always be respected and the will of the donor carefully carried out.

IV. The offerings of the Sabbath school and of the various societies or agencies of the church shall be reported regularly to the session of the church for approval, and no offerings or collections shall be made by them for objects other than those connected with the Presbyterian Church in the U. S. A., without the approval of the session.

V. It is the duty of every minister to cultivate the grace of liberal giving in his congregation, that every member thereof may offer according to his ability, whether it be much or little.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE PREACHING OF THE WORD.

I. THE preaching of the Word being an institution of God for the salvation of men, great attention should be paid to the manner of performing it. Every minister ought to give diligent application to it; and endeavor to prove himself a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

II. The subject of a sermon should be some verse or verses of Scripture: and its object, to explain, defend and apply some part of the system of divine truth; or, to point out the nature, and state the bounds and obligation, of some duty. A text should not be merely a motto, but should fairly contain the doctrine proposed to be handled. It is proper also that large portions of Scripture be sometimes expounded, and particularly improved, for the instruction of the people in the meaning and use of the sacred oracles.

III. The method of preaching requires much study, meditation, and prayer. Ministers ought, in general, to prepare their sermons with care; and not to indulge themselves in loose, extemporary harangues; nor to serve God with that which cost them naught. They ought, however,

to keep to the simplicity of the gospel: expressing themselves in language agreeable to Scripture, and level to the understanding of the meanest of their hearers; carefully avoiding ostentation, either of parts or learning. They ought also to adorn, by their lives, the doctrine which they teach; and to be examples to the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

IV. As one primary design of public ordinances is to pay social acts of homage to the most high God, ministers ought to be careful not to make their sermons so long as to interfere with or exclude the more important duties of prayer and praise; but preserve a just proportion between the several parts of public worship.

V. The sermon being ended, the minister is to pray, and return thanks to almighty God: then let a psalm be sung, and the assembly dismissed with the apostolic benediction.

VI. It is expedient that no person be introduced to preach in any of the churches under our care, unless by the consent of the pastor or church session.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF BAPTISM.

I. BAPTISM is not to be unnecessarily delayed; nor to be administered, in any case, by any private person; but by a minister of Christ, called to be the steward of the mysteries of God.

It is usually to be administered in the church, in the presence of the congregation; and it is convenient that it be performed immediately after sermon.

Of the expediency of performing this service in other places than the church, the minister shall be the judge.

II. Of the administration of baptism to infants:

After previous notice is given to the minister, the child to be baptized is to be presented, by one or both the parents, signifying their desire that the child may be baptized.

Before baptism, let the minister use some words of instruction respecting the institution, nature, use, and ends of this ordinance; showing:

“That it is instituted by Christ, that it is a seal of the righteousness of faith; that the seed of the faithful have no less a right to this ordinance, under the gospel, than the seed of Abraham to circumcision, under the Old Testament; that Christ commanded all nations to be baptized; that he blessed little children, declaring that of such is the kingdom of heaven; that children are federally holy, and therefore ought to be baptized; that we are by nature sinful, guilty, and polluted, and have need of cleansing by the blood of Christ, and by the sanctifying influences of the Spirit of God.”

The minister is also to exhort the parents to the careful performance of their duty, requiring:

“That they teach the child to read the Word of God, that they instruct him in the principles of our holy religion, as contained in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments; an excellent summary of which we have in the Confession of Faith of this Church, and in the Larger and Shorter Catechisms of the Westminster Assembly, which are to be recommended to them, as adopted by this Church, for their direction and assistance in the discharge of this important duty; that they pray with and for the child; that they set an example of piety and godliness before him, and endeavor by all the means of God’s appointment to bring up their child in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.”

Then the minister is to pray for a blessing to attend this ordinance; after which, calling the child by name, he shall say:

“I baptize thee, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.”

As he pronounces these words, he is to baptize the child with water, by pouring or sprinkling it on the head of the child, without adding any other ceremony; and the whole shall be concluded with prayer.

III. Of the administration of baptism to adults:

When unbaptized persons are to be admitted into the Church, they shall, in ordinary cases, after giving satisfaction with respect to their knowledge and piety, make a public profession of their faith in the presence of the congregation; and thereupon be baptized.

Before baptism, let the minister use some words of instruction respecting the institution, nature, use, and ends of this ordinance, showing:

“That it is instituted by Christ; that our Lord commanded his disciples to baptize believers of every nation; that it is a sacrament wherein the washing with water, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, doth signify and seal our engrafting into Christ, and partaking of the benefits of the covenant of grace, and our engagement to be the Lord’s; that it is not to be administered to any that are out of the visible Church till they profess their faith in Christ and obedience to him; that it becomes an effectual means of salvation, not from any virtue in it, or in him that doth administer it, but only by the blessing of Christ, and the working of his Spirit in them that by faith receive it.”

The minister shall then propose to the person to be baptized the following or similar questions, to wit:

“Do you believe that Jesus Christ is the only begotten Son of God and the only Saviour from sin?”

“Is it your desire to be baptized in this faith?”

Then the minister shall baptize the candidate by pouring or sprinkling water upon his head, calling him by name, and using these words:

“I baptize thee, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.”

The administration of the sacrament shall be concluded with prayer.

CHAPTER IX.

OF THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE LORD'S SUPPER.

I. THE Communion, or Supper of the Lord, is to be celebrated frequently; but how often, may be determined by the minister and eldership of each congregation, as they may judge most for edification.

II. The ignorant and scandalous are not to be admitted to the Lord's Supper.

III. It is proper that public notice should be given to the congregation, at least the Sabbath before the administration of this ordinance, and that, either then, or on some day of the week, the people be instructed in its nature, and a due preparation for it; that all may come in a suitable manner to this holy feast.

IV. When the sermon is ended, the minister shall show:

"That this is an ordinance of Christ; by reading the
"words of institution, either from one of the evangelists,
"or from I Corinthians, Chapter XI; which, as to him may
"appear expedient, he may explain and apply; that it is to
"be observed in remembrance of Christ, to show forth
"his death till he come; that it is of inestimable benefit
"to strengthen his people against sin; to support them
"under troubles; to encourage and quicken them in duty;
"to inspire them with love and zeal; to increase their
"faith, and holy resolution; and to beget peace of con-
"science, and comfortable hopes of eternal life."

He is to warn the profane, the ignorant, and scandalous, and those that secretly indulge themselves in any known sin, not to approach the holy table. On the other hand, he shall invite to this holy table, such as, sensible of their lost and helpless state of sin, depend upon the atonement of Christ for pardon and acceptance with God; such as, being instructed in the gospel doctrine, have a competent knowledge to discern the Lord's body; and such as desire to renounce their sins, and are determined to lead a holy and godly life.

V. The table, on which the elements are placed, being decently covered, the bread in convenient dishes, and the wine in cups, and the communicants orderly and gravely sitting around the table (or in their seats before it), in the presence of the minister; let him set the elements apart, by prayer and thanksgiving.

The bread and wine being thus set apart by prayer and thanksgiving, the minister is to take the bread, and break it, in the view of the people, saying, in expressions of this sort:

"Our Lord Jesus Christ, on the same night in which he was betrayed, having taken bread, and blessed and broken it, gave it to his disciples; as I, ministering in his name, give this bread unto you; saying, [here the bread is to be distributed] Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me."

After having given the bread, he shall take the cup, and say:

"After the same manner our Saviour also took the cup; and having given thanks, as hath been done in his name, he gave it to the disciples, saying, [while the minister is repeating these words let him give the cup] This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for many for the remission of sins: drink ye all of it."

The minister himself is to communicate, at such time as may appear to him most convenient.

The minister may, in a few words, put the communicants in mind—

"Of the grace of God, in Jesus Christ, held forth in this sacrament; and of their obligation to be the Lord's, and may exhort them to walk worthy of the vocation wherewith they are called; and, as they have professedly received Christ Jesus the Lord, that they be careful so to walk in him, and to maintain good works."

It may not be improper for the minister to give a word of exhortation also to those who have been only spectators, reminding them:

"Of their duty; stating their sin and danger, by living
"in disobedience to Christ, in neglecting this holy ordi-
"nance; and calling upon them to be earnest in making
"preparation for attending upon it, at the next time of
"its celebration."

Then the minister is to pray and give thanks to God:

"For his rich mercy, and invaluable goodness, vouch-
"safed to them in that sacred communion; to implore
"pardon for the defects of the whole service; and to pray
"for the acceptance of their persons and performances;
"for the gracious assistance of the Holy Spirit, to enable
"them, as they have received Christ Jesus the Lord, so to
"walk in him; that they may hold fast that which they
"have received, that no man take their crown; that their
"conversation may be as becometh the gospel; that they
"may bear about with them, continually, the dying of the
"Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested
"in their mortal body; that their light may so shine be-
"fore men, that others, seeing their good works, may glorify
"their Father who is in heaven."

The collection for the poor, and to defray the expense of the elements, may be made after this; or at such other time as may seem meet to the eldership.

Now let a psalm or hymn be sung, and the congregation dismissed, with the following or some other gospel benediction:

"Now the God of peace, that brought again from the
"dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep,
"through the blood of the everlasting covenant, make
"you perfect in every good work to do his will, work-
"ing in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight,
"through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and
"ever. *Amen.*"

VI. As it has been customary, in some parts of our Church, to observe a fast before the Lord's Supper; to have a sermon on Saturday and Monday; and to invite two or three ministers on such occasions; and as these seasons have been blessed to many souls, and may tend

to keep up a stricter union of ministers and congregations; we think it not improper that they who choose it may continue in this practice.

CHAPTER X.

OF THE ADMISSION TO FULL COMMUNION OF PERSONS BAPTIZED IN INFANCY.

I. CHILDREN, born within the pale of the visible Church, and dedicated to God in baptism, are under the inspection and government of the Church; and are to be taught to read and repeat the Catechism, the Apostles' Creed, and The Lord's Prayer. They are to be taught to pray, to abhor sin, to fear God, and to obey the Lord Jesus Christ. And when they come to years of discretion, if they be free from scandal, appear sober and steady, and to have sufficient knowledge to discern the Lord's body, they ought to be informed it is their duty and their privilege to come to the Lord's Supper.

II. The years of discretion in young Christians cannot be precisely fixed. This must be left to the prudence of the session.

III. When persons baptized in infancy are to be admitted to full communion with the Church, they shall be examined as to their knowledge and piety, and shall in ordinary cases, with the approval of the session, make a public profession of their faith, in the presence of the congregation.

CHAPTER XI.

OF THE MODE OF INFLICTING AND REMOVING CENSURES.

I. THE power which Christ has given the rulers of his Church is for edification, and not destruction. When, therefore, a communicant shall have been found guilty of a fault deserving censure, the judicatory shall proceed

with all tenderness, and restore the offending brother in the spirit of meekness, its members considering themselves, lest they also be tempted. Censure ought to be inflicted with great solemnity: that it may be the means of impressing the mind of the delinquent with a proper sense of his sin; and that, with the divine blessing, it may lead him to repentance.

II. When the judicatory has resolved to pass sentence, suspending a communicant from church privileges, the moderator shall pronounce the sentence in the following form:

"Whereas you have been found guilty [*by your own confession, or by sufficient proof, as the case may be*] of the "sin of [*here mention the particular offense*], "we declare "you suspended from the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, till you give satisfactory evidence of repentance."

To this shall be added such advice, admonition, or rebuke, as may be judged necessary; and the whole shall be concluded with prayer to almighty God, that he would follow this act of discipline with his blessing. In general, such censure should be inflicted in the presence of the judicatory only; but, if the judicatory think it expedient to rebuke the offender publicly, this solemn suspension may be in the presence of the church.

III. After a person has been thus suspended, the minister and elders should frequently converse with him, as well as pray for him in private, that it would please God to give him repentance. And, particularly on days preparatory to the dispensing of the Lord's Supper, the prayers of the church should be offered up for those who have shut themselves out from this holy communion.

IV. When the judicatory shall be satisfied as to the reality of the repentance of any suspended member, he shall be allowed to profess his repentance, and be restored to fellowship, in the presence of the session, or of the church.

V. When a suspended person has failed to manifest repentance for his offense, and has continued in obsti-

nate impenitence not less than a year, it may become the duty of the judicatory to excommunicate him without further trial. The design of excommunication is to operate upon the offender as a means of reclaiming him, to deliver the Church from the scandal of his offense, and to inspire all with fear by the example of his punishment.

VI. When a judgment of excommunication is to be executed, with or without previous suspension, it is proper that the sentence be publicly pronounced against the offender.

The minister shall, therefore, at a regular meeting of the church, make a brief statement of the several steps which have been taken, with respect to the offender, announcing that it has been found necessary to excommunicate him.

He shall begin by showing (from Matt. xviii. 15, 16, 17, 18; I Cor. v. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) the power of the Church to cast out unworthy members, and shall briefly explain the nature, use, and consequences of this censure.

Then he shall pronounce the sentence in the following or like form: viz.

"Whereas A. B. hath been, by sufficient proof, convicted of [*here insert the sin*], and after much admonition and prayer refuseth to hear the church, and hath manifested no evidence of repentance; therefore, in the name, and by the authority, of the Lord Jesus Christ, I pronounce him to be excluded from the communion of this Church."

After which, prayer shall be made for the conviction and reformation of the excommunicated person, and for the establishment of all true believers.

But the judicatory may omit the publication of the excommunication, when it judges that there is sufficient reason for such omission.

VII. When an excommunicated person shall be so affected by his state as to be brought to repentance, and desires to be readmitted to the privileges of the Church,

the session of the church which excommunicated him, having obtained, and placed on record, sufficient evidence of his sincere repentance and deep contrition, shall proceed to restore him, recording, in explicit terms, the grounds on which such conclusion has been reached.

The sentence of restoration shall be pronounced by the minister, at a regular meeting of the church on the Lord's Day, in the following words:

"Whereas A. B. has been excluded from the communion of the Church, but has now given satisfactory evidence of repentance; in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and by his authority, I declare him absolved from the sentence of excommunication formerly pronounced against him; and I do restore him to the communion of the Church, that he may be a partaker of all the benefits of the Lord Jesus, to his eternal salvation."

After which, he shall be commended to God in prayer.

VIII. Censures, other than suspension from church privileges, or excommunication, shall be inflicted in such mode as the judicatory may direct.

CHAPTER XII.

OF THE SOLEMNIZATION OF MARRIAGE.

I. MARRIAGE is not a sacrament; nor peculiar to the Church of Christ. It is proper that every commonwealth, for the good of society, make laws to regulate marriage; which all citizens are bound to obey.

II. Christians ought to marry in the Lord: therefore it is fit that their marriage be solemnized by a lawful minister; that special instruction may be given them, and suitable prayers made, when they enter into this relation.

III. Marriage is to be between one man and one woman only: and they are not to be within the degrees of consanguinity or affinity prohibited by the Word of God.

IV. The parties ought to be of such years of discretion as to be capable of making their own choice: and if they be under age, or live with their parents, the consent of the parents or others, under whose care they are, ought to be previously obtained, and well certified to the minister, before he proceeds to solemnize the marriage.

V. Parents ought neither to compel their children to marry contrary to their inclinations, nor deny their consent without just and important reasons.

VI. Marriage is of a public nature. The welfare of civil society, the happiness of families, and the credit of religion, are deeply interested in it. Therefore the purpose of marriage ought to be sufficiently published a proper time previously to the solemnization of it. It is enjoined on all ministers to be careful that, in that matter, they neither transgress the laws of God, nor the laws of the community: and that they may not destroy the peace and comfort of families, they must be properly certified with respect to the parties applying to them, that no just objections lie against their marriage.

VII. Marriage must always be performed before a competent number of witnesses; and at any time, except on a day of public humiliation. And we advise that it be not on the Lord's Day. And the minister is to give a certificate of the marriage when required.

VIII. When the parties present themselves for marriage, the minister is to desire, if there is any person present who knows any lawful reason why these persons may not be joined together in the marriage relation, that they will now make it known, or ever after hold their peace.

No objections being made, he is then severally to address himself to the parties to be married, in the following or like words:

"You, the man, declare in the presence of God, that
"you do not know any reason, by precontract or other-
"wise, why you may not lawfully marry this woman."

Upon his declaring he does not, the minister shall address himself to the bride, in the same or similar terms:

"You, the woman, declare in the presence of God, that
"you do not know any reason, by precontract or other-
"wise, why you may not lawfully marry this man."

Upon her declaring she does not, he is to begin with prayer for the presence and blessing of God.

The minister shall then proceed to give them some instruction from the Scriptures, respecting the institution and duties of this state, showing:

"That God hath instituted marriage for the comfort
"and happiness of mankind, in declaring a man shall
"forsake his father and mother, and cleave unto his wife;
"and that marriage is honorable in all; that he hath ap-
"pointed various duties, which are incumbent upon those
"who enter into this relation; such as, a high esteem and
"mutual love for one another; bearing with each other's
"infirmities and weaknesses, to which human nature is
"subject in its present lapsed state; to encourage each
"other under the various ills of life; to comfort one an-
"other in sickness; in honesty and industry to provide for
"each other's temporal support; to pray for and encour-
"age one another in the things which pertain to God, and
"to their immortal souls; and to live together as the heirs
"of the grace of life."

Then the minister shall cause the bridegroom and bride to join their hands, and shall pronounce the marriage covenant, first to the man, in these words:

"You take this woman, whom you hold by the hand, to
"be your lawful and married wife; and you promise, and
"covenant, in the presence of God and these witnesses
"that you will be unto her a loving and faithful hus-
"band, until you shall be separated by death."

The bridegroom shall express his consent, by saying,
"Yes, I do."

Then the minister shall address himself to the woman, in these words:

"You take this man, whom you hold by the hand, to
"be your lawful and married husband; and you prom-
"ise, and covenant in the presence of God and these wit-
"nesses, that you will be unto him a loving, faithful, and
"obedient wife, until you shall be separated by death."

The bride shall express her consent, by saying, "Yes,
"I do."

Then the minister is to say,

"I pronounce you husband and wife, according to the
"ordinance of God; whom therefore God hath joined
"together let no man put asunder."

After this the minister may exhort them in a few words,
to the mutual discharge of their duty.

Then let him conclude with prayer suitable to the occa-
sion.

Let the minister keep a proper register for the names
of all persons whom he marries, and of the time of their
marriage, for the perusal of all whom it may concern.

CHAPTER XIII.

OF THE VISITATION OF THE SICK.

I. WHEN persons are sick, it is their duty, before their
strength and understanding fail them, to send for their
minister, and to make known to him, with prudence, their
spiritual state; or to consult him on the concerns of their
precious souls. And it is his duty to visit them, at their
request, and to apply himself, with all tenderness and love,
to administer spiritual good to their immortal souls.

II. He shall instruct the sick out of the Scriptures, that
diseases arise not out of the ground, nor do they come by
chance; but that they are directed and sent by a wise and
holy God, either for correction of sin, for the trial of grace,
for improvement in religion, or for other important ends:
and that they shall work together for good to all those
who make a wise improvement of God's visitation, neither
despising his chastening hand, nor fainting under his re-
bukes.

III. If the minister finds the sick person to be grossly ignorant, he shall instruct him in the nature of repentance and faith, and the way of acceptance with God, through the mediation and atonement of Jesus Christ.

IV. He shall exhort the sick to examine himself; to search his heart, and try his former ways, by the Word of God; and shall assist him, by mentioning some of the obvious marks and evidences of sincere piety.

V. If the sick shall signify any scruple, doubt, or temptation, under which he labors, the minister must endeavor to resolve his doubts, and administer instruction and direction, as the case may seem to require.

VI. If the sick appear to be a stupid, thoughtless and hardened sinner, he shall endeavor to awaken his mind; to arouse his conscience; to convince him of the evil and danger of sin; of the curse of the law, and the wrath of God due to sinners; to bring him to an humble and penitential sense of his iniquities; and to state before him the fullness of the grace and mercy of God, in and through the glorious Redeemer; the absolute necessity of faith and repentance, in order to his being interested in the favor of God, or his obtaining everlasting happiness.

VII. If the sick person shall appear to have knowledge, to be of a tender conscience, and to have been endeavoring to serve God in uprightness, though not without many failings and sinful infirmities; or if his spirit be broken with a sense of sin, or through apprehensions of the want of the divine favor; then it will be proper to administer consolation and encouragement to him, by setting before him the freeness and riches of the grace of God, the all-sufficiency of the righteousness of Christ, and the supporting promises of the gospel.

VIII. The minister must endeavor to guard the sick person against ill-grounded persuasions of the mercy of God, without a vital union to Christ; and against unreasonable fears of death, and desponding discouragements; against presumption upon his own goodness and merit

upon the one hand, and against despair of the mercy and grace of God in Jesus Christ, on the other.

IX. In one word, it is the minister's duty to administer to the sick person instruction, conviction, support, consolation, or encouragement, as his case may seem to require.

At a proper time, when he is most composed, the minister shall pray with and for him.

X. Lastly, the minister may improve the present occasion to exhort those about the sick, to consider their mortality; to turn to the Lord and make their peace with him; in health to prepare for sickness, death, and judgment.

CHAPTER XIV.

OF THE BURIAL OF THE DEAD.

I. WHEN any person departs this life, let the corpse be taken care of in a decent manner; and be kept a proper and sufficient time before interment.

II. When the season for the funeral comes, let the dead body be decently attended to the grave, and interred. During such solemn occasions, let all who attend conduct themselves with becoming gravity; and apply themselves to serious meditation or discourse: and the minister, if present, may exhort them to consider the frailty of life, and the importance of being prepared for death and eternity.

CHAPTER XV.

OF FASTING, AND OF THE OBSERVATION OF THE DAYS OF THANKSGIVING.

I. THERE is no day under the gospel commanded to be kept holy, except the Lord's Day, which is the Christian Sabbath.

II. Nevertheless, to observe days of fasting and thanksgiving, as the extraordinary dispensations of divine providence may direct, we judge both Scriptural and rational.

III. Fasts and thanksgivings may be observed by individual Christians; or families, in private; by particular

congregations; by a number of congregations contiguous to each other; by the congregations under the care of a presbytery, or of a synod; or by all the congregations of our Church.

IV. It must be left to the judgment and discretion of every Christian and family to determine when it is proper to observe a private fast or thanksgiving; and to the church sessions to determine for particular congregations; and to the presbyteries or synods to determine for larger districts. When it is deemed expedient that a fast, or thanksgiving, should be general, the call for them must be judged of by the synod or General Assembly. And if at any time the civil power should think it proper to appoint a fast or thanksgiving, it is the duty of the ministers and people of our communion, as we live under a Christian government, to pay all due respect to the same.

V. Public notice is to be given a convenient time before the day of fasting or thanksgiving comes, that persons may so order their temporal affairs that they may properly attend to the duties thereof.

VI. There shall be public worship upon all such days: and let the prayers, psalms, portions of Scripture to be read, and sermons, be all in a special manner adapted to the occasion.

VII. On fast days, let the minister point out the authority and providences calling to the observation thereof; and let him spend a more than usual portion of time in solemn prayer, particular confession of sin, especially of the sins of the day and place, with their aggravations, which have brought down the judgments of heaven. And let the whole day be spent in deep humiliation and mourning before God.

VIII. On days of thanksgiving, he is to give the like information respecting the authority and providences which call to the observance of them; and to spend a more than usual part of the time in the giving of thanks, agreeably to the occasion, and in singing psalms or hymns of praise.

It is the duty of people on these days to rejoice with holy gladness of heart; but let trembling be so joined with our mirth, that no excess or unbecoming levity be indulged.

CHAPTER XVI.

OF SECRET AND FAMILY WORSHIP.

I. BESIDES the public worship in congregations, it is the indispensable duty of each person, alone, in secret; and of every family, by itself, in private, to pray to, and worship God.

II. Secret worship is most plainly enjoined by our Lord. In this duty every one, apart by himself, is to spend some time in prayer, reading the Scriptures, holy meditation, and serious self-examination. The many advantages arising from a conscientious discharge of these duties are best known to those who are found in the faithful discharge of them.

III. Family worship, which ought to be performed by every family, ordinarily morning and evening, consists in prayer, reading the Scriptures, and singing praises.

IV. The head of the family, who is to lead in this service, ought to be careful that all the members of his household duly attend; and that none withdraw themselves unnecessarily from any part of family worship; and that all refrain from their common business while the Scriptures are read, and gravely attend to the same, no less than when prayer or praise is offered up.

V. Let the heads of families be careful to instruct their children and servants in the principles of religion. Every proper opportunity ought to be embraced for such instruction. But we are of opinion, that the Sabbath evenings, after public worship, should be sacredly preserved for this purpose. Therefore we highly disapprove of paying unnecessary private visits on the Lord's Day; admitting strangers into the families, except when necessity or charity requires it; or any other practices, whatever plausible pretences may be offered in their favor, if they interfere with the above important and necessary duty.

APPENDICES.

APPENDIX A.

BRIEF STATEMENT OF THE
REFORMED FAITH.

[Adopted by the General Assembly of 1902 "to give a better understanding of our doctrinal beliefs," but is not a part of the Constitution.]

ARTICLE I. OF GOD.

We believe in the ever-living God, who is a Spirit and the Father of our Spirits; infinite, eternal, and unchangeable in His being and perfections; the Lord Almighty, most just in all His ways, most glorious in holiness, unsearchable in wisdom and plenteous in mercy, full of love and compassion, and abundant in goodness and truth. We worship Him, Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, three persons in one Godhead, one in substance and equal in power and glory.

ARTICLE II. OF REVELATION.

We believe that God is revealed in nature, in history, and in the heart of man; that He has made gracious and clearer revelations of Himself to men of God who spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit; and that Jesus Christ, the Word made flesh, is the brightness of the Father's glory and the express image of His person. We gratefully receive the Holy Scriptures, given by inspiration to be the faithful record of God's gracious revelations and the sure witness to Christ, as the Word of God, the only infallible rule of faith and life.

ARTICLE III. OF THE ETERNAL PURPOSE.

We believe that the eternal, wise, holy, and loving purpose of God embraces all events, so that while the freedom of man is not taken away nor is God the author of sin, yet in His providence He makes all things work together in the fulfillment of His sovereign design and

118 BRIEF STATEMENT OF REFORMED FAITH.

the manifestation of His glory; wherefore, humbly acknowledging the mystery of this truth, we trust in His protecting care and set our hearts to do His will.

ARTICLE IV. OF THE CREATION.

We believe that God is the Creator, upholder, and governor of all things; that He is above all His works and in them all; and that He made man in His own image, meet for fellowship with Him, free and able to choose between good and evil, and forever responsible to his Maker and Lord.

ARTICLE V. OF THE SIN OF MAN.

We believe that our first parents, being tempted, chose evil, and so fell away from God and came under the power of sin, the penalty of which is eternal death; and we confess that, by reason of this disobedience, we and all men are born with a sinful nature, that we have broken God's law, and that no man can be saved but by His grace.

ARTICLE VI. OF THE GRACE OF GOD.

We believe that God, out of His great love for the world, has given His only begotten Son to be the Saviour of sinners, and in the Gospel freely offers His all-sufficient salvation to all men. And we praise Him for the unspeakable grace wherein He has provided a way of eternal life for all mankind.

ARTICLE VII. OF ELECTION.

We believe that God, from the beginning, in His own good pleasure, gave to His Son a people, an innumerable multitude, chosen in Christ unto holiness, service, and salvation; we believe that all who come to years of discretion can receive this salvation only through faith and repentance; and we believe that all who die in infancy, and all others given by the Father to the Son who are beyond the reach of the outward means of

grace, are regenerated and saved by Christ through the Spirit, who works when and where and how He pleases.

ARTICLE VIII. OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST.

We believe in and confess the Lord Jesus Christ, the only Mediator between God and man, who, being the Eternal Son of God, for us men and for our salvation became truly man, being conceived by the Holy Ghost and born of the Virgin Mary, without sin; unto us He has revealed the Father, by His Word and Spirit making known the perfect will of God; for us He fulfilled all righteousness and satisfied eternal justice, offering Himself a perfect sacrifice upon the cross to take away the sin of the world; for us He rose from the dead and ascended into Heaven, where He ever intercedes for us in our hearts, joined to Him by faith; He abides forever as the indwelling Christ; over us, and over all for us, He rules: wherefore, unto Him we render love, obedience, and adoration as our Prophet, Priest, and King forever.

ARTICLE IX. OF FAITH AND REPENTANCE.

We believe that God pardons our sins and accepts us as righteous solely on the ground of the perfect obedience and sacrifice of Christ, received by faith alone; and that this saving faith is always accompanied by repentance, wherein we confess and forsake our sins with full purpose of, and endeavor after, a new obedience to God.

ARTICLE X. OF THE HOLY SPIRIT.

We believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord and Giver of Life, who moves everywhere upon the hearts of men, to restrain them from evil and to incite them unto good, and whom the Father is ever willing to give unto all who ask Him. We believe that He has spoken by holy men of God in making known His truth to men for their salvation; that, through our exalted Saviour, He was

120 BRIEF STATEMENT OF REFORMED FAITH.

sent forth in power to convict the world of sin, to enlighten men's minds in the knowledge of Christ, and to persuade and enable them to obey the call of the Gospel; and that He abides with the Church, dwelling in every believer as the spirit of truth, of holiness, and of comfort.

ARTICLE XI. OF THE NEW BIRTH AND THE NEW LIFE.

We believe that the Holy Spirit only is the author and source of the new birth; we rejoice in the new life, wherein He is given unto us as the seal of sonship in Christ, and keeps loving fellowship with us, helps us in our infirmities, purges us from our faults, and ever continues His transforming work in us until we are perfected in the likeness of Christ, in the glory of the life to come.

ARTICLE XII. OF THE RESURRECTION AND THE LIFE TO COME.

We believe that in the life to come the spirits of the just, at death made free from sin, enjoy immediate communion with God and the vision of His glory; and we confidently look for the general resurrection in the last day, when the bodies of those who sleep in Christ shall be fashioned in the likeness of the glorious body of their Lord, with whom they shall live and reign forever.

ARTICLE XIII. OF THE LAW OF GOD.

We believe that the law of God, revealed in the Ten Commandments, and more clearly disclosed in the words of Christ, is forever established in truth and equity, so that no human work shall abide except it be built on this foundation. We believe that God requires of every man to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with his God; and that only through this harmony with the will of God shall be fulfilled that brotherhood of man wherein the kingdom of God is to be made manifest.

ARTICLE XIV. OF THE CHURCH AND THE SACRAMENTS.

We believe in the Holy Catholic Church, of which Christ is the only Head. We believe that the Church Invisible consists of all the redeemed, and that the Church Visible embraces all who profess the true religion together with their children. We receive to our communion all who confess and obey Christ as their divine Lord and Saviour, and we hold fellowship with all believers in Him.

We receive the sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper, alone divinely established and committed to the Church, together with the Word, as means of grace; made effectual only by the Holy Spirit, and always to be used by Christians with prayer and praise to God.

ARTICLE XV. OF THE LAST JUDGMENT.

We believe that the Lord Jesus Christ will come again in glorious majesty to judge the world and to make a final separation between the righteous and the wicked. The wicked shall receive the eternal award of their sins, and the Lord will manifest the glory of His mercy in the salvation of His people and their entrance upon the full enjoyment of eternal life.

ARTICLE XVI. OF CHRISTIAN SERVICE AND THE FINAL TRIUMPH.

We believe that it is our duty, as servants and friends of Christ, to do good unto all men, to maintain the public and private worship of God, to hallow the Lord's Day, to preserve the sanctity of the family, to uphold the just authority of the State, and so to live in all honesty, purity, and charity, that our lives shall testify of Christ. We joyfully receive the word of Christ, bidding His people go into all the world and make disciples of all nations, and declare unto them that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto Himself, and that He will have all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge

122 BRIEF STATEMENT OF REFORMED FAITH.

of the truth. We confidently trust that by His power and grace, all His enemies and ours shall be finally overcome, and the kingdoms of this world shall be made the kingdom of our God and of His Christ. In this faith we abide; in this service we labor; and in this hope we pray,

Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

Attest:

HENRY VAN DYKE,

Moderator General Assembly, 1902.

W. H. ROBERTS,

Stated Clerk.

.

APPENDIX B.

CONSTITUTIONAL RULES.

[Adopted under the provisions of the Form of Government, Chapter xii., Section vi., but is not a part of the Constitution.]

CONSTITUTIONAL RULE No. 1.

(Adopted, 1893.)

LOCAL EVANGELISTS.

IT shall be lawful for presbytery, after proper examination as to his piety, knowledge of the Scriptures, and ability to teach, to license, as a local evangelist, any male member of the Church, who, in the judgment of presbytery, is qualified to teach the gospel publicly, and who is willing to engage in such service under the direction of presbytery. Such license shall be valid for but one year unless renewed, and such licensed local evangelist shall report to the presbytery at least once each year, and his license may be withdrawn at any time at the pleasure of presbytery. The person securing such license shall not be ordained to the gospel ministry, should he desire to enter it, until he shall have served at least four years as a local evangelist, and shall have pursued and been examined upon what would be equivalent to a three years' course of study in theology, homiletics, Church history, Church polity, and the English Bible, under the direction of presbytery.

CONSTITUTIONAL RULE No. 2.

(Adopted, 1897.)

TRIALS FOR LICENSURE.

Candidates for licensure, in addition to the examination required by Chapter xiv., Section iv., of the Form of Government, shall be diligently examined in the English

Bible; and shall be required to exhibit a good knowledge of its contents, and of the relation of its separate parts and portions to each other.

CONSTITUTIONAL RULE No. 3.

(Adopted, 1901.)

CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

I. Every applicant seeking to be taken under the care of presbytery as a candidate for the ministry shall file his application at least three months before the meeting of presbytery, addressing the same to the Chairman of the Education Committee of the presbytery, in the care of the stated clerk, in order that the committee may have ample time to make a careful investigation of his Christian character, physical and mental qualifications, and his previous education; and no person shall be received by presbytery as a candidate for the ministry who has not been recommended by the session of the church of which he is a member, under whose care he shall have been for a period of at least six months. And no exception shall be made to this rule without a unanimous vote of presbytery.

II. Presbytery shall examine annually, in person or by letter, all candidates under its care, concerning their Christian experience, their progress in study, and their fidelity to the doctrines of the Church. It shall also advise with them concerning their course of study, and the institutions in which they are to pursue their studies.

CONSTITUTIONAL RULE No. 4.

(Adopted, 1912.)

PERMANENT COMMITTEE ON VACANCY AND SUPPLY.

The General Assembly shall have power to appoint a Permanent Committee or other agency to supervise the supply of vacant pulpits, and the service of unemployed ministers. The number of members, the officers, and their duties, shall be determined by the Assembly. The powers

of the agency shall be as follows: to conduct correspondence with synods and presbyteries and their Committees, concerning unemployed ministers and vacant congregations; to seek to adjust in coöperation with Synodical and Presbyterian Committees the requirements of vacancy and supply, by methods adequate to the given conditions in any synod or presbytery; to furnish information to church sessions and ministers; to suggest to the General Assembly plans for administration, and to make an annual report to the Assembly.

APPENDIX C.

GENERAL RULES FOR JUDICATORIES.

[Adopted by the General Assembly of 1871, with Amendments to 1922.]

[The following "General Rules for Judicatories," not having been submitted to the presbyteries, make no part of the Constitution of the Presbyterian Church. Yet the General Assembly of 1871, considering uniformity in proceedings in all the subordinate judicatories as greatly conducive to order and dispatch in business, having revised and approved these Rules, recommend them to all the lower judicatories of the Church for adoption. Succeeding Assemblies have also approved these Rules, making amendments from time to time.]

[It will be understood that the words in black-faced type, which immediately precede each Rule and summarize its contents, form no part of the Rule itself.]

Meeting to be opened with prayer:

I. The Moderator shall take the chair precisely at the hour to which the judicatory stands adjourned; and shall immediately call the members to order; and, on the appearance of a quorum, shall open the session with prayer.

Those eligible to preside if Moderator be absent:

II. If a quorum be assembled at the time appointed, and the Moderator be absent, the last Moderator present, *being a commissioner*, or if there be none, the senior member present, shall be requested to take his place without delay, until a new election.

Procedure when no quorum is present:

III. If a quorum be not assembled at the hour appointed, any two members shall be competent to adjourn from time to time, that an opportunity may be given for a quorum to assemble.

Moderator to preserve order and dispatch business:

IV. It shall be the duty of the Moderator, at all times, to preserve order, and to endeavor to conduct all business before the judicatory to a speedy and proper result.

Moderator to keep schedule of business assigned for particular times:

V. It shall be the duty of the Moderator carefully to keep notes of the several articles of business which may be assigned for particular days, and to call them up at the time appointed.

Moderator discussing and deciding points of order:

VI. The Moderator may speak to points of order, in preference to other members, rising from his seat for that purpose; and shall decide questions of order, subject to an appeal to the judicatory by any two members.

Moderator appointing committees and Vice Moderator:

VII. The Moderator shall appoint all committees, except in those cases in which the judicatory shall decide otherwise. In appointing the Chairmen of the Standing Committees, the Moderator may appoint a Vice Moderator, who may occupy the chair at his request, and otherwise assist him in the discharge of his duties.

When Moderator may or may not vote:

VIII. When a vote is taken by ballot in any judicatory, the Moderator shall vote with the other members; but he shall not vote in any other case, unless the judicatory be equally divided; when, if he does not choose to vote, the question shall be lost.

Committee Chairmanship:

IX. The person first named on any committee shall be considered as the chairman thereof, whose duty it shall be to convene the committee; and, in case of his absence or inability to act, the second named member shall take his place and perform his duties.

Clerk to form complete roll for Moderator:

X. It shall be the duty of the Clerk, as soon as possible after the commencement of the sessions of every judicatory,

to form a complete roll of the members present, and put the same into the hands of the Moderator. And it shall also be the duty of the Clerk, whenever any additional members take their seats, to add their names, in their proper places, to the said roll.

Duties of Stated Clerk and Committee on Bills and Overtures:

XI. It shall be the duty of the Clerk immediately to file all papers, in the order in which they have been read, with proper endorsements, and to keep them in perfect order. The Stated Clerk shall receive all overtures, memorials and miscellaneous papers addressed to the judicatory; shall make record of the same and deliver them to the Committee on Bills and Overtures for appropriate disposition or reference. This committee shall have the floor on the reassembling of the judicatory after each adjournment, to report its recommendations as to orders of business or reference of papers, and this right of the committee shall take precedence of the Orders of the Day. This committee shall report the papers retained by it as well as those recommended for reference to other committees, and no committee shall report on matters which have not been referred to it by the judicatory.

Minutes of last meeting:

XII. The minutes of the last meeting of the judicatory shall be presented at the commencement of its sessions, and, if requisite, read and corrected.

Unfinished business:

XIII. Business left unfinished at the last sitting is ordinarily to be taken up first.

Motions seconded, repeated, read aloud, written:

XIV. A motion made must be seconded, and afterwards repeated by the Moderator, or read aloud, before it is debated; and every motion shall be reduced to writing, if the Moderator or any member require it.

Withdrawal of a motion:

XV. Any member who shall have made a motion shall have liberty to withdraw it, with the consent of his second, before any debate has taken place thereon; but not afterwards, without the leave of the judicatory.

Dividing a motion:

XVI. If a motion under debate contain several parts, any two members may have it divided, and a question taken on each part.

Motions for filling blanks:

XVII. When various motions are made with respect to the filling of blanks with particular numbers or times, the question shall always be first taken on the highest number and the longest time.

Motions put without debate, and those on which members may speak but once or twice:

XVIII. Motions to lay on the table, to take up business, to adjourn, and the call for the previous question, shall be put without debate; but it shall not be in order for any one debating another motion to propose the motion to lay on the table or the previous question, at the close of his remarks, unless he shall obtain the floor again for that purpose. On questions of orders, postponement, or commitment, no member shall speak more than once. On all other questions, each member may speak twice, but not oftener without express leave of the judicatory.

Motions admissible when a question is under debate:

XIX. When a question is under debate, no motion shall be received, unless to adjourn, to lay on the table, to postpone indefinitely, to postpone to a day certain, to commit, or to amend; which several motions shall have precedence in the order in which they are herein arranged; and the motion for adjournment shall always be in order.

Amendments and substitutes:

XX. An amendment, and also an amendment to an amendment, may be moved on any motion; but a motion to amend an amendment to an amendment shall not be in order. Action on amendments shall precede action on the original motion. A substitute shall be treated as an amendment.

Motions to lay on the table:

XXI. A distinction shall be observed between a motion to lay on the table *for the present* and a motion to lay on the table *unconditionally*: viz. A motion to lay on the table *for the present*, shall be taken without debate; and, if carried in the affirmative, the effect shall be to place the subject on the docket, and it may be taken up and considered at any subsequent time. But a motion to lay on the table *unconditionally* shall be taken without debate; and, if carried in the affirmative, it shall not be in order to take up the subject during the same meeting of the judicatory, without a vote of reconsideration.

The previous question:

XXII. The previous question shall be put in this form, namely, "Shall the main question be now put?" It shall only be admitted when demanded by a majority of the members present; and the effect shall be to put an end to all debate and bring the body to a direct vote: First, on a motion to commit the subject under consideration (if such motion shall have been made); secondly, if the motion for commitment does not prevail, on pending amendments; and lastly, on the main question.

Motion to reconsider:

XXIII. A question shall not be again called up or reconsidered at the same sessions of the judicatory at which it has been decided, unless by the consent of two thirds of the members who were present at the decision; and unless the motion to reconsider be made and seconded by persons who voted with the majority. (For reconsideration of a matter the second time, see *G. A. Min.*, 1908, p. 141.)

Indefinite postponement:

XXIV. A subject which has been indefinitely postponed, either by the operation of the previous question or by a motion for indefinite postponement, shall not be again called up during the same sessions of the judicatory, unless by the consent of three fourths of the members who were present at the decision.

Members declining to vote:

XXV. Members ought not, without weighty reasons, to decline voting, as this practice might leave the decision of very interesting questions to a small proportion of the judicatory. Silent members, unless excused from voting, must be considered as acquiescing with the majority.

Effect of commencing to take the vote, and of deciding to vote at a definite time:

XXVI. When the Moderator has commenced taking the vote, no further debate or remark shall be admitted, unless there has evidently been a mistake, in which case the mistake shall be rectified, and the Moderator shall recommence taking the vote. If the House shall pass the motion to "vote on a given subject at a time named," speeches shall thereafter be limited to ten minutes. Should the hour for adjournment or recess arrive during the voting, it shall be postponed to finish the vote, unless the majority shall vote to adjourn; in which case the voting shall, on the reassembling of the House, take precedence of all other business till it is finished. Under this rule the "yeas and nays" shall not be called except on the final motion to adopt as a whole. This motion to fix a time for voting shall be put without debate.

Calling for the yeas and nays, or for a division:

XXVII. The yeas and nays on any question shall not be recorded, unless required by one third of the members present. If division is called for on any vote,

it shall be by a rising vote without a count. If on such a rising vote the Moderator is unable to decide, or a quorum rise to second a call for "tellers," then the vote shall be taken by rising, and the count made by tellers, who shall pass through the aisles and report to the Moderator the number voting on each side.

Personal reflections not permissible:

XXVIII. No member, in the course of debate, shall be allowed to indulge in personal reflections.

More than one rising to speak at the same time, and opposite sides alternating in debate:

XXIX. If more than one member rise to speak at the same time, the member who is most distant from the Moderator's chair shall speak first. In the discussion of all matters where the sentiment of the House is divided, it is proper that the floor should be occupied alternately by those representing the different sides of the question.

More than three members standing at the same time:

XXX. When more than three members of the judiciary shall be standing at the same time, the Moderator shall require all to take their seats, the person only excepted who may be speaking.

Speakers to observe decorum and respect:

XXXI. Every member, when speaking, shall address himself to the Moderator, and shall treat his fellow members, and especially the Moderator with decorum and respect.

Speakers not to be interrupted:

XXXII. No speaker shall be interrupted, unless he be out of order, or for the purpose of correcting mistakes or misrepresentations.

Members to refrain from private conversation:

XXXIII. Without express permission, no member of a judicatory, while business is going on, shall engage in private conversation; nor shall members address one another, nor any person present, but through the Moderator.

Gravity and dignity commended: prolix and desultory speeches to be avoided:

XXXIV. It is indispensable that members of ecclesiastical judicatories maintain great gravity and dignity while judicially convened; that they attend closely in their speeches to the subject under consideration, and avoid prolix and desultory harangues; and when they deviate from the subject, it is the privilege of any member, and the duty of the Moderator, to call them to order.

Disorderly members subject to reproof:

XXXV. If any member act, in any respect, in a disorderly manner, it shall be the privilege of any member, and the duty of the Moderator, to call him to order.

Right of appeal from Moderator's decision:

XXXVI. If any member consider himself aggrieved by a decision of the Moderator, it shall be his privilege to appeal to the judicatory, and the question on the appeal shall be taken without debate.

Leave of absence:

XXXVII. No member shall retire from any judicatory without the leave of the Moderator, nor withdraw from it to return home without the consent of the judicatory.

Private sessions:

XXXVIII. All judicatories have a right to sit in private on business which, in their judgment, ought not to be matter of public speculation.

Interlocutory meetings:

XXXIX. Besides the right to sit judicially in private, whenever they think proper to do so, all judicatories have a right to hold what are commonly called "interlocutory meetings," in which members may freely converse together, without the formalities which are usually necessary in judicial proceedings.

Sitting in Judicial capacity:

XL. Whenever a judicatory is about to sit in a judicial capacity, it shall be the duty of the Moderator solemnly to announce, from the chair, that the body is about to pass to the consideration of the business assigned for trial, and to enjoin on the members to recollect and regard their high character as judges of a court of Jesus Christ, and the solemn duty in which they are about to act.

Committee on Judicial Business:

XLI. It is expedient that judicatories appoint a Standing Committee, to be known as "the Committee on Judicial Business," to whom shall be referred all papers and questions of a judicial nature, and whose duty it shall be to recommend to the judicatory answers to judicial questions and orders of procedure in all judicial cases. In the General Assembly, the province of the Committee on Judicial Business shall be to pass upon the question of the regularity of the papers and the record in all cases referred to it by the Assembly; to determine, upon the face of the papers, whether questions of doctrine or Constitution are raised, and if, *prima facie*, there is a case, to recommend the same to the Assembly for reference to Judicial Commissions. The members of the Committee on Judicial Business are not debarred by their appointment from sitting and voting as members of the judicatory.

Permanent officers have the rights of corresponding members:

XLII. The permanent officers of a judicatory shall

have the rights of corresponding members in matters touching their several offices.

Manner of closing final session:

XLIII. The Moderator of every judicatory above the Church Session, in finally closing its sessions, in addition to prayer, may cause to be sung an appropriate psalm or hymn, and shall pronounce the apostolical benediction.

Procedure in taking cases from inferior courts to the General Assembly:

XLIV. Whenever a case is to be taken from an inferior judicatory to the General Assembly, the Stated Clerk of such inferior judicatory shall, at least twenty days before the meeting of the General Assembly, send a notice concerning such case to the Stated Clerk of the Assembly, who shall forthwith notify the Chairman of the Permanent Judicial Commission, unless the General Assembly shall have ordered otherwise, that the services of the Commission will be needed at the approaching Assembly; but if no such notice shall be received by the Stated Clerk of the General Assembly, he shall forthwith notify the Chairman of the Permanent Judicial Commission that the services of the Commission will not be needed at the approaching Assembly.

Suspending the rules:

XLV. These rules may be suspended by a two thirds vote of the judicatory, upon motion duly made.

INDEX

The several parts of the Constitution, and of the Appendices, are indicated by their initial letters, as follows:

- G. Form of Government.
- D. Book of Discipline.
- W. Directory for Worship, and in addition,
- B. S. Brief Statement of Reformed Faith.
- C. R. for Constitutional Rules.
- R. for the Rules of Judicatories.

The *ROMAN numerals* refer to the chapters of the Confession, Form of Government, and Directory for Worship. The *ARABIC numerals* refer to the sections of the several Books. For instance, the reference "Ability, original, C. iv. 2, p. 25," is to the Confession of Faith, chapter four, section two, page 25, and the reference "Accused Person, D. 10, p. 377," is to the Book of Discipline, section ten, page 377.

- ABSENCE**, leave of, R. 37, p. 133.
- Absentees**, names to be noted, D. 29, p. 65.
- roll of, D. 50, p. 69.
- certificate of dismissal of, D. 116, p. 85.
- Absolution**, W. xi. 7, p. 106. See *Censures*.
- Acceptance**, grounds of, W. v. 1, p. 94.
- Accusations**, caution against, D. 14, 15, p. 61.
- Accused person**, private conference with, D. 10, p. 61.
- copy of charges for, D. 20, p. 62.
- names of witnesses furnished to, D. 20, p. 62.
- not required to disclose witnesses, D. 20, p. 62.
- citation of, D. 20, 21, pp. 62, 63.
- second citation of, D. 22, p. 63.
- contumacy of, D. 22, p. 63.
- trial in absence of, D. 22, p. 63.
- counsel for, D. 22, 23, p. 63; 27, p. 65.
- may file objections, D. 23, p. 63.
- shall plead, D. 23, p. 63.
- declining to plead, D. 23, p. 63.
- notified of meeting for trial, D. 24, p. 64.
- may appeal, D. 25, p. 64; 48, p. 69.
- may be kept from communion, D. 33, p. 66.
- may be kept from exercise of office, D. 33, p. 66.
- Accused, censures inflicted upon, D. 35, p. 66; 41, p. 67.
- a minister, D. 37-46, pp. 66-68.
- self-accused, D. 48, p. 69.
- new trial of, D. 69, 70, p. 74. See also *Parties in Process*.
- Adjournment**, motion for, without debate, R. 18, p. 129.
- always in order, R. 19, p. 129.
- Administrative cases**, D. 5, p. 60; D. 135, 136, p. 88.
- Admission**, power of Session in, G. ix. 6, p. 19; W. x. 2, p. 104.
- of children of Church, W. x. 1, p. 104.
- examination for, W. x. 3, p. 104.
- Admonition** (judicial), by Session, G. ix. 6, p. 19; D. 35, p. 66; 51, p. 71.
- by Presbytery, D. 41, p. 67.
- of communicants neglecting ordinances, D. 51, p. 71.
- stayed by appeal, D. 101, p. 81.
- Admonition** (warning), by General Assembly, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
- to prosecutor, D. 15, p. 61.
- Adults, baptism of, W. viii. 3, p. 100.
- Advice**, of General Assembly, G. xii. 4, p. 27.
- of Presbytery on retirement of elder or deacon, G. xiii. 7, p. 31.
- reference for, D. 80, p. 77.
- Affiliate membership**, D. 114, p. 84.
- Affirmation**, D. 62, p. 73.
- Alternates**, G. xxii. 1, p. 48.

- Amendments to Constitution, G. xxiv., p. 51.
 of Form of Government, G. xxiv. 1, 5, 6, pp. 51, 52.
 of Book of Discipline, G. xxiv. 1, 5, 6, pp. 51, 52.
 of Directory for Worship, G. xxiv. 1, 5, 6, pp. 51, 52.
 of Confession of Faith, G. xxiv. 2-5, 7, pp. 51, 52.
 of Catechisms, G. xxiv. 2-5, 7, pp. 51, 52.
 of Chapter on Amendments, G. xxiv. 4, p. 51.
- Amendments to motions, R. 20, p. 130.
- Appeal from decision of moderator, D. 28, p. 65; R. 6, p. 127.
 heard without debate, D. 28, p. 65; R. 36, p. 133.
 to be recorded, D. 28, p. 65.
- Appeals, judicial, D. 94-102, pp. 79-81.
 received and issued by Presbytery, G. x. 7, p. 22.
 received and issued by Synod, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
 by Assembly, G. xii. 4, p. 27.
 right of, G. xii. note, p. 26; D. 48, p. 69; 70, p. 75; 94, p. 79.
 entry on minutes, D. 25, p. 64.
 record of, to be transmitted, D. 25, p. 64.
 in cases without process, D. 48, p. 69.
 new evidence, D. 70, p. 75.
 printed briefs, D. 76a, p. 76.
 limited to judicial cases, D. 5, p. 60; 94, p. 79.
 definition of, D. 94, p. 79.
 parties in, D. 94, p. 79.
 grounds of, D. 95, p. 79.
 notice of, when and how given, D. 96, p. 80.
- Appeals, specification of errors, D. 96-99, p. 80.
 records in, lodgment of, D. 96, 97, p. 80; 101, p. 81.
 time of lodgment of, D. 97, p. 80.
 counsel in, D. 97, p. 80.
 abandonment of, D. 97, p. 80.
 parties may not vote in, D. 98, p. 80.
 in order, D. 99, p. 80.
 entertainment of, D. 99, p. 80.
 trial of, order in, D. 99, p. 80.
 vote in, D. 99, p. 80.
 judgment in, D. 99, p. 80.
 new trial in, D. 99, p. 80.
 minute explanatory of judgment in, D. 99, p. 80.
 stays admonition or rebuke, D. 100, p. 81.
- failure of judicatory to transmit record in, D. 101, p. 81.
 taken generally to next higher judicatory, D. 102, p. 81.
 in cases of differences between judicatories, D. 137-139, p. 89.
- Appellant, name given, D. 94, p. 79.
 must be an original party, D. 94, p. 79.
 must file notice of appeal, D. 96, p. 79.
 time of appearance of, D. 97, p. 80.
 counsel for, D. 97, p. 80.
 must lodge appeal, D. 97, p. 80.
 abandoning appeal, D. 97, p. 80.
 may not vote, D. 98, p. 80.
 hearing of, D. 99, p. 80.
- Appellee, name given, D. 94, p. 79.
 must lodge record, D. 96, pp. 80-101, p. 81.
 hearing of, D. 99, p. 80.
 judgment of, reversed or modified, D. 99, p. 80.
 case remanded to, D. 99, p. 80.
 failure of, to lodge record, D. 101, p. 81.
- Arts and Science, examination of candidates in, G. xiv. 4, p. 33.
- Assembly. See *General Assembly*.
- BAPTISM**, nature and design of, W. viii. 2, 3, pp. 98-100.
 administered by minister only, W. viii. 1, p. 98.
 duty as to, W. viii. 2, 3, pp. 98, 100.
 register of, by Session, G. ix. 9, p. 20.
 administration of, W. viii. p. 98.
 not to be delayed, W. viii. 1, p. 98.
 not to be administered by private person, W. viii. 1, p. 98.
 usually in the church, W. viii. 1, p. 98.
 presentation of infant for, W. viii. 2, p. 98.
 form of, W. viii. 2, 3, pp. 98-100.
 private, W. viii. 1, p. 98.
- Baptized adults, W. x. 3, p. 104.
- Baptized children, Church members, G. ii. 4, p. 12; D. 6, p. 60; W. x. 1, p. 104.
 subject to church government and discipline, D. 6, p. 60; W. x. 1, p. 104.
 names of, in parents' certificates of dismissal, D. 114, p. 84.
 instruction of, W. viii. 3, p. 100; x. 1, p. 104.
 federally holy, W. viii. 2, p. 98.
 relation of, to Church, W. x. 1, p. 104.

- Baptized children and the Lord's Supper, W. x. 1, p. 104.
 years of discretion of, W. x. 2, p. 104.
 admission of, W. x. 2, p. 104.
 examination of, W. x. 3, p. 104.
- Baptized persons, Church members, D. 6, p. 60.
- Benediction, an ordinance established by Christ, G. vii. p. 16.
 at close of Assembly, G. xii. 8, p. 28.
 after ordination, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
 after installment, G. xvi. 6, p. 43.
 at close of service, W. i. 5, p. 92; vii. 5, p. 98.
 at Lord's Supper, W. ix. 5, p. 102.
 at close of session of judicatory, R. 43, p. 135.
- Beneficence. See *Offerings*.
- Bible, The Vernacular, G. xiv. 4, p. 33.
- Bills and Overtures, Committee on, duties of, R. 11, p. 128.
 right of, to the floor, R. 11, p. 128.
- Bishops, G. iii. 2, p. 13; iv. p. 14; xi. 1, p. 25; xii. 2, p. 27; xv. 14, p. 40; xvi. 1, p. 42; 3, p. 42; xxii. 2, p. 49. See *Ministers and Pastors*.
- Blanks, filling of, R. 17, p. 129.
- Blessing. See *Benediction*.
- Boards of Church, offerings for, W. vi. 3, p. 96.
- Brief statement, p. 117.
- Burial of the dead, W. xiv. p. 112.
- Business Moderator to guide, G. xix. 1, 2, p. 46; R. 4, 5, p. 126.
 conduct of, R. 4, p. 126.
 Moderator's notes of, R. 5, p. 127.
 unfinished, R. 13, p. 128.
 motion to take up, R. 18, p. 129.
 judicial, solemn announcement of, R. 40, p. 134.
- CALLS** to the pastoral office, when and by whom to be drawn, G. xv. 5, p. 36.
 minority vote, G. xv. 5, p. 36.
 subscription of, G. xv. 5, 7, p. 36.
 certification of, G. xv. 5-7, p. 36.
 form of, G. xv. 6, p. 37.
 presentation of, G. xv. 8, 9, p. 37.
 presentation of, equivalent to petition for installment, G. xv. 8, p. 37.
 acceptance of, equivalent to request for installment, G. xv. 8, p. 37.
 reception of, through Presbytery only, G. xv. 9, p. 38; xvi. 1, p. 42.
 commissioners to prosecute, G. xv. 10, p. 38; xvi. 2, p. 42.
 to licentiate of other Presbytery, G. xv. 10, p. 38.
 ordination without, G. xv. 15, p. 41.
 to settled minister, G. xvi. 2, 3, p. 42.
 citations in, G. xvi. 2, p. 42.
 Candidates, powers of Presbytery concerning, G. x. 7, p. 22; G. xxvi. 14, p. 56.
 warrant for trials of, G. xiv. 1, p. 31.
 reception of, G. xiv. 2, p. 32.
 Presbyterian connection of, G. xiv. 2, p. 32; C. R. 3, p. 124.
 testimonials of, G. xiv. 2, 3, p. 32; 10, p. 35; C. R. 3, p. 124.
 examination of, G. xiv. 3, 4, p. 32; C. R. 3, p. 124.
 diploma of, G. xiv. 3, p. 32.
 parts of trial of, G. xiv. 4, 5, p. 33; C. R. 2, p. 123.
 course of study for, G. xiv. 6, p. 33.
 questions to, G. xiv. 7, p. 34.
 licensure of, G. xiv. 7, 8, p. 34.
 record of licensure of, G. xiv. 8, p. 34; 10, p. 35.
 removal of, G. xiv. 9, 10, p. 35.
 recall of license, G. xiv. 11, p. 35.
 call to, G. xv. 8, p. 37.
 installment of, on call, G. xv. 8, p. 37.
 ordination of, as evangelist, G. xv. 15, p. 41.
 certificate of dismissal of, specific D. 111, p. 83.
 time limit of, D. 115, p. 85.
 reception of, to be reported, D. 115, p. 85.
- Cares, worldly, pastor, G. xv. 6, p. 37.
- Cases, nonjudicial, D. 5, p. 60; D. 135, 136, p. 88.
- Cases with process, general rules, D. 19-33, pp. 62-66.
 definition of, D. 5, p. 60.
 before Session, D. 34, p. 66; 47, p. 68.
 before Presbytery, D. 37-46, pp. 66-68.
 committees for, R. 41, p. 134.
- Cases without process, D. 48-54, pp. 69-72.
 for contumacy, D. 34, p. 66; 39, p. 67; 68, p. 74.
 offense in presence of judicatory, D. 48, p. 69.
 of self-accused person, D. 48, p. 69.
 offender heard in, D. 48, p. 69.
 delay in, D. 48, p. 69.

- Cases without process, judgment in,
D. 49, p. 69.
record in, D. 48, 49, p. 69.
appeal in, D. 48, p. 69.
name erased from roll of communicants, D. 49, 50, p. 69; 53, p. 71.
- Cases, suspension of absent communicants, D. 50, p. 69.
admonition for neglect of ordinances, D. 51, p. 71.
suspension for neglect of ordinances, D. 51, p. 71.
minister put on probation, D. 52, p. 71.
name of minister stricken from roll, D. 52, p. 71.
without process communicant joining another denomination without dismission, D. 53, p. 71.
minister abandoning ministry, D. 54, p. 72.
minister becoming independent, D. 54, p. 72.
minister joining another denomination without dismission, D. 54, p. 72.
minister joining heretical denomination, D. 54, p. 72.
excommunication of suspended person, impenitent, W. xi. 5, p. 105.
- Censures, Church, on whom to be inflicted, G. i. 3, p. 10.
administration of, to whom committed, G. i. 3, p. 10.
uses of, W. xi. 1, p. 104.
Church can inflict, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
excommunication, highest, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
power of Session in, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
by Session, names of, G. ix. 6, p. 19; D. 35, p. 66.
of records of Session, G. x. 7, p. 22.
of records of Presbytery, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
of records of Synod, G. xii. 4, p. 27.
for contumacy, D. 22, p. 63; 68, p. 74.
infliction and removal of, D. 31, p. 65; W. xi. p. 104.
in case of ministers, D. 41, p. 67.
cautions with regard to, D. 42, p. 67.
of witnesses for contumacy, D. 68, p. 74.
of records, how to be recorded, D. 75, p. 75.
for failure to send up records in complaints, D. 93, p. 79.
certain, suspended by appeal, D. 100, p. 81.
- in appeals, D. 101, p. 81.
inflicted with solemnity, W. xi. 1, p. 104.
sentence in, form of, W. xi. 2, p. 105.
may be public, W. xi. 2, p. 105; 6, p. 106.
mode of inflicting, W. xi. 8, p. 107.
See *Admonition*, *Deposition*, *Excommunication*, *Suspension*.
- Certificates of dismission, of deposed minister, D. 45, p. 68.
absentees to apply for, D. 50, p. 69.
of minister demitting office, D. 52, p. 71.
joining another denomination without, D. 54, p. 72.
jurisdiction over person holding, D. 109, p. 83; 110, p. 83.
returned, D. 109, 110, p. 83.
time limit of, D. 109, 110, 114, 115, pp. 83, 85.
shall be specific, D. 111, 114, pp. 83, 84.
of members of extinct church, D. 112, p. 83.
of members of extinct Presbytery, D. 113, p. 84.
of communicants, D. 114, p. 84.
baptized children included in, D. 114, p. 84.
of minister, licentiate, or candidate, D. 115, p. 85.
qualified, D. 116, p. 85.
- Certificates of marriage, W. xii. 7, p. 108.
- Chairman of committee, R. 9, p. 127.
absence of, how provided for, R. 9, p. 127.
- Charge at ordination, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
at installment, G. xvi. 6, p. 43.
- Charges (judicial), D. iii., p. 62.
failure to show probable cause for, D. 15, p. 61.
accompanied by specifications, D. 16, p. 62.
shall allege but one offense, D. 17, p. 62.
several at same time, D. 17, p. 62.
vote on, D. 17, p. 62; 24, p. 64.
- Charges, averment accompanying, D. 18, p. 62.
reading of, D. 20, p. 62.
copy of, for accused, D. 20, p. 62.
objections to, D. 23, p. 63.
amendments to, D. 23, p. 63.
sufficiency of, D. 23, p. 63.
entered on minutes, D. 25, p. 64.
member under, debarred from privileges, D. 33, p. 66; 40, p. 67; 46, 47, p. 68.

- Charges, pending against communi-
cant joining another denomina-
tion, D. 53, p. 71.
pending against minister renounc-
ing jurisdiction, D. 54, p. 72.
proof of, D. 59, p. 73.
when proved by one witness, D.
59, p. 73.
time limit for bringing, D. 117,
p. 85.
- Charity, Assembly to promote, G.
xii. 5, p. 27.
- Children, of believers, members of
Church, G. ii. 4, p. 12; D. 6, p.
60.
of believers, to be baptized, D. 6,
p. 60; W. viii. 3, p. 100.
baptism of, W. viii., p. 98.
Christ blessed, W. viii. 3, p. 100.
religious instruction of, W. xvi.
5, p. 114.
See also *Baptized Children*.
- Christ the Mediator, B. S. viii., p.
119.
Son of God, B. S. viii. p. 119.
- Christ, government and discipline
appointed in Church by, G. i,
3, p. 10; D. 1, p. 59.
the Church the Kingdom of, G.
ii. 1, p. 12; W. v. 2, p. 94.
church officers appointed by, G.
i. 3, p. 10.
honor of, vindicated by church
censures, D. 2, p. 59.
- Christian Government, we live under
a, W. xv. 4, p. 113.
- Christian liberty. See *Liberty*.
- Christian service, B. S. xvi. p. 121.
- Christians, Young, who are, W. x. 1,
p. 104.
admission of, W. x. 1, p. 104.
years of discretion in, W. x. 2,
p. 104.
See also *Baptized Children*.
- Church, The, B. S. xiv. p. 121.
- Church, government and discipline
of, appointed by Christ, G. i. 3,
p. 10; D. i. p. 59.
catholic visible, defined, G. ii. 2,
p. 12.
the Kingdom of Christ, G. ii. 1,
p. 12; W. v. 2, p. 95.
prayer for, W. v. 2, p. 94.
power of, ministerial and declara-
tive, G. i. 7, p. 11.
erected by Christ, G. ii. 1, p. 12.
- Church (congregation), praise in,
W. iv. 1, p. 93.
censure in presence of, W. xi. 2,
p. 105.
restoration in presence of, W. xi.
4, p. 105.
See also *Congregation and
Session*.
- Church (sanctuary), assembling in,
for worship, W. ii. 1, p. 92.
public worship of, W. v. 1, p. 94.
power of Session over uses of, G.
ix. 7, p. 20.
- Church, Collegiate, representation
of, G. x. 3, p. 21.
- Church, Extinct, status of members
of, D. 112, p. 83.
Session of, cases of discipline
before, D. 112, p. 83.
- Church, warrant for, G. ii. 3, p. 12.
organization of, G. xxvi. 14, p. 56.
officers of, G. iii. 2, p. 13.
ordinances in, G. vii. p. 16.
Session of, G. ix. p. 18.
representation of, in Presbytery,
G. x. 2-4, p. 21.
power of Presbytery over, G. x.
7, p. 22; G. xxvi. 14, p. 56.
visitation of, G. x. 7, p. 22.
care of Synod over, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
represented by General Assembly,
G. xii. 1, p. 26.
care of General Assembly over,
G. xii. 5, p. 27.
testimony of Assembly against
error or immorality in, G. xii.
5, p. 27.
acceptance of officers by, G. xiii.
4, p. 29.
proceedings of, reported to and
reviewed by Session, D. 72, p.
75.
proceedings of, on records of
Session, D. 72, p. 75.
special organizations of, G. xxiii.
p. 50.
See also *Congregation, Dea-
cons, Pastors, Ruling Elders,
Session*.
- Church, Presbyterian, in U. S. A.,
Assembly to superintend the
whole, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
attested records valid in every
part of, G. xx. p. 47.
prosecutor in judicial cases, D.
11, p. 61.
Boards of, W. vi. 3, p. 96.
- Church, Vacant, representation of,
G. x. 4, p. 22.
definition of, G. xvii. 1, p. 44.
supply of, G. xviii. p. 45.
public worship of, G. xxi. p. 47.
- Church Government, Form of*, p. 9.
- Church members, who are, G. ii. 2,
p. 12; ii. 4, p. 12.
- Church members, children of pro-
fessing Christians are, G. ii. 2,
p. 12; ii. 4, p. 12; D. 6, p. 60;
W. x. 1, p. 104.
enrolled as affiliate, D. 114, p. 84.
subject to discipline, G. viii. 2, p.
18; D. 1, p. 59; 6, p. 60.

- Church members, may be summoned as witnesses, G. viii. 2, p. 18; ix. 6, p. 19.
- jurisdiction over, G. ix. 6, p. 19; D. 108, p. 83.
- obligations of, to Ruling Elders and Deacons, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
- to Pastor, G. xv. 13, p. 40; xvi. 6, p. 43.
- charge to, in installment of Ruling Elder or Deacon, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
- in installment of Pastor, G. xv. 14, p. 40; xvi. 6, p. 43.
- in extinct churches, D. 112, p. 83.
- two classes of, D. 50, p. 70.
- See also *Communicants*.
- Church officers. See *Officers*.
- Church ordinances. See *Ordinances*.
- Church Session. See *Session*.
- Churches located in different Presbyteries, single pastorate of, G. x. 12, p. 24.
- Circular letter, G. x. 9, p. 24; xix. 2, p. 46.
- Circumcision, type under, W. viii. 2, p. 98.
- Citations, authority of judicatories to issue, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
- authority of Session to issue, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
- in calls, of ministers and congregations, G. xvi. 2, p. 42.
- judicial, D. 20-23, p. 62.
- issuing of, D. 20, p. 62.
- time limit of, D. 20, p. 62.
- signed by whom, D. 20, p. 62.
- of witnesses, D. 20, p. 62.
- service of, D. 21, p. 62.
- refusal to obey, D. 22, p. 62; 34, p. 66; 39, p. 67.
- second, D. 22, p. 63; 34, p. 66; 39, p. 67.
- third, of minister or elder, D. 39, p. 67.
- of judicatory, to produce records, D. 76, p. 76; 77, p. 76.
- Civil jurisdiction, not in Church, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
- Civil Magistrate. See *Magistrate*.
- Civil penalties, Church cannot inflict, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
- Civil power and Christian liberty, fast or thanksgiving appointed by, W. xv. 4, p. 113.
- Clerks, G. xx. p. 47.
- appointment of, G. xx. p. 47.
- duties of, G. xx. p. 47.
- to record transactions, G. xx. p. 47.
- to preserve records, G. xx. p. 47.
- to grant extracts from records, G. xx. p. 47.
- to authenticate records, G. xx. p. 47; D. 25, p. 64; 64, p. 73.
- to sign citations, D. 20, p. 62.
- to receive testimony, D. 66, p. 74.
- action of, in complaints, D. 85, 87, p. 78.
- action of, in appeals, D. 96, 97, p. 80.
- duties of, relating to judicial commissions, D. 124, p. 86; D. 131, p. 88.
- to form complete roll, R. 10, p. 127.
- to add names to roll, R. 10, p. 127.
- to file all papers, R. 11, p. 128.
- Stated, to receive all papers, R. 11, p. 128.
- to deliver papers to Committee on Bills and Overtures, R. 11, p. 128.
- Collections. See *Offerings*.
- Commission to General Assembly, produced before enrollment, G. xii. 7, p. 28; xxii. 2, p. 49.
- filed, G. xii. 7, p. 28.
- form of, G. xxii. 2, p. 49.
- Commissioners (congregational), to prosecute call, G. xv. 10, p. 38; xvi. 2, p. 42.
- in Pastor's removal, G. xvi. 2, p. 42; xvii. 1, p. 44.
- Commissioners (delegates), to Presbytery, G. ix. 6, p. 19; x. 2-5, p. 21.
- to Presbytery, certificates of, G. x. 5, p. 22.
- to Synod, G. xi. 1, p. 25.
- to General Assembly, G. xxii. p. 48.
- ratio of, G. xii. 2, p. 27.
- enrollment of, G. xii. 7, p. 28.
- appointment of, G. xxii. 1, p. 48.
- alternate, G. xxii. 1, p. 48.
- commission of, G. xii. 1, p. 48.
- expenses of, G. xxii. 3, p. 50.
- Commissions. See *Executive, Judicial, Special*.
- Commit. motion to, R. 18, 19, p. 129.
- may speak but once on, R. 18, p. 129.
- when in order, R. 19, p. 129.
- precedence of, R. 19, p. 129.
- Committees, of prosecution, D. 12, p. 61.
- to conduct cases against coördinate judicatories, D. 122, p. 86.
- appointment of, R. 7, p. 127.
- chairmen of, R. 9, p. 127.
- how convened, R. 9, p. 127.
- on Bills and Overtures, R. 11, p. 128.
- judicial, R. 41, p. 134.

Common fame, cases on. See D. 7, 11, pp. 60, 61.

Communicants, qualification of, right of determining in the church, G. i. 2, p. 10; W. x. 2, p. 104.

children of, members of Church, G. ii. 4, p. 12; D. 6, p. 60; W. x. 1, p. 104.

represented by Ruling Elders, G. v. 1, p. 15.

elect Ruling Elders, G. v. 1, p. 15, xiii. 2, p. 29.

received by Session, G. ix. 6, p. 19; W. x. 2, 3, p. 104.

power of Session over, G. ix. 6, p. 19.

register of, G. ix. 9, p. 20.

elect Deacons, G. xiii. 2, p. 29.

elect Pastor, G. xv. 4, p. 36.

contumacy of, suspension for, D. 34, p. 66.

withdrawal of, not under charges, D. 49, p. 69.

name of erased from roll, D. 49, 50, p. 69; 53, p. 71.

absent, without certificate, D. 50, p. 69.

suspended, roll of, D. 50, p. 69.

absentee, separate roll of, D. 50, p. 69.

divided into two classes, D. 50, p. 70.

suspension of, without process, D. 50, 51, pp. 69, 71.

in neglect of church ordinances, D. 51, p. 71.

joining other denominations, D. 53, p. 71.

jurisdiction over, D. 108, 109, p. 83.

dismissed, status of, D. 109, p. 83.

returning certificates, D. 109, p. 83.

removals of, D. 114, p. 84.

must have certificates of dismission, D. 114, p. 84.

baptized children of, included in certificate, D. 114, p. 84.

certificate of, how long valid, D. 114, p. 84.

reception of, to be reported, D. 114, p. 84.

suspended, conduct towards, W. xi. 3, p. 105.

suspended, repentance of, W. xi. 4, p. 105.

suspended and unrepentant, W. xi. 5, p. 105.

restoration of, W. xi. 4, p. 105; xi. 7, p. 106.

excommunication of, W. xi. 6, p. 106.

See also *Church Members*.

Communion, terms of, right of Churches to declare, G. i. 2, p. 10.

See also *Lord's Supper*.

Complainant, who may be, D. 84, p. 77.

must give notice, D. 85, p. 78.

must lodge complaint, D. 87, p. 78.

hearing of, D. 88, p. 78.

name given to, D. 90, p. 78.

may not vote, D. 91, p. 79.

may appeal, D. 92, p. 79.

Complaints, D. 84-93, pp. 78, 79.

power of Presbytery in, G. x. 7, p. 22.

power of Synod in, G. xi. 4, p. 25.

power of Assembly in, G. xii. 4, p. 27.

carried up, D. 71, p. 75.

printed briefs, D. 76a, p. 76.

definition of, D. 84, p. 77.

who may make, D. 84, p. 77.

grounds of, D. 84, p. 77.

notice of, when and how given, D. 85, p. 78.

time of lodgment of, with higher judicatory, D. 85, 87, p. 78.

duty of clerk in, D. 85, p. 78.

records in cases of, to be sent up, D. 85, p. 78; 93, p. 79.

stay of proceedings by, D. 86, p. 78.

procedure in hearing of, D. 88, p. 78.

effect of, if sustained, D. 89, p. 78.

names of parties in, D. 90, p. 78.

inferior judicatory to be censured if records and papers are not sent up, D. 93, p. 79.

superior judicatory can make necessary orders pending production of papers, D. 93, p. 79.

counsel in, D. 90, p. 78.

parties in, may not vote, D. 91, p. 79.

parties may complain, D. 92, p. 79.

Confidence, Assembly the bond of mutual, G. xii. 4, p. 27.

Congregation, spiritual government of, by Session, G. ix. 6, p. 19.

power of Session to concert measures for, G. ix. 6, p. 19.

representation of, in Presbytery, G. x. 2-4, p. 21; xiii. 8, p. 31.

collegiate, representation of, G. x. 3, p. 21.

vacant, representation of, G. x. 4, p. 22.

union or division of, G. x. 7, p. 22.

new, formation or reception of, G. x. 7, p. 22.

representation of, in Synod, G. xi. 1, p. 25.

- Congregation, election of Ruling Elders and Deacons by, G. xiii. 2, p. 29; xiii. 8, p. 31.
- Ruling Elders or Deacons unacceptable to, G. xiii. 6, p. 30.
- candidate before, G. xv. 1, p. 35.
- election of Pastor by, G. xv. 1-5, p. 35.
- call of Pastor by, G. xv. 5-7, p. 36; xvi. 1-3, p. 42.
- commissioners of, G. xv. 10, p. 38; xvi. 2, p. 42; xvii. p. 44.
- citation of, in calls, G. xvi. 2, p. 42; xvii. p. 44.
- action of, in translation of minister, G. xvi. 3, p. 42.
- action of, in resignation of Pastor, G. xvii. p. 44.
- release of, from Pastor, G. xvii. p. 44.
- organization in, G. xxiii. p. 50.
- proceedings of, reported to and reviewed by Session, D. 72, p. 75.
- Congregational meetings, records of, D. 72, p. 75.
- assembling for worship, W. i. 5, p. 92.
- behavior of, during service, W. ii. p. 92.
- singing of, W. iv. 3, p. 93.
- systematic beneficence of, W. vi. 1, p. 96; vi. 4, p. 97.
- Baptism in presence of, W. viii. 1, p. 98.
- public notice to, of Lord's Supper, W. ix. 3, p. 101.
- fasts and thanksgiving observed by, W. xv. 3, 4, p. 112.
- Congregational meetings, public notice to, of fasts and thanksgivings, W. xv. 5, p. 113.
- voting in, G. viii. 3, p. 18.
- See also *Church, Church Members, Communicants*.
- Conscience, liberty of, G. i. 1, p. 9.
- God alone Lord of, G. i. 1, p. 9.
- Church cannot bind, G. i. 7, p. 11.
- Constitutional Rules*, p. 123.
- Constitutional Rules, how made obligatory, G. xii. 6, p. 28.
- appended to Constitution, G. xii. 6, p. 28.
- Control, Review and, D. 71-77, pp. 75, 76.
- Controversies, Assembly's power to decide, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
- Contumacy, excommunication for, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
- of accused persons, D. 22, p. 63; 34, p. 66; 39, p. 67.
- of witnesses, D. 22, p. 63; 68, p. 74.
- in cases before Sessions, D. 34, p. 66.
- of ministers, D. 39, p. 67.
- of Ruling Elders or Deacons, D. 39, p. 67; 47, p. 68.
- suspension from office for, D. 39, p. 67; 47, p. 68.
- Conversation forbidden, R. 34, p. 133.
- Conversion. See *Repentance*.
- Correspondence, among churches, Assembly the bond of, G. xii. 4, p. 27.
- with foreign Churches, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
- Corresponding members, of Presbytery, G. x. 11, p. 24.
- cannot vote, G. x. 11, p. 24.
- of Synod, G. xi. 3, p. 25.
- permanent officers have rights of, R. 42, p. 134.
- Corrupt practices, toleration of, by judicatory, D. 77, p. 76.
- Councils. See *Synods and Councils*.
- Counsel, appointed in absence of accused, D. 22, p. 63.
- accused may appear by, D. 23, p. 63; 34, p. 66; 38, p. 67.
- for either party, D. 27, p. 65.
- members of judicatory, D. 27, p. 65.
- may not vote or judge, D. 27, p. 65.
- ministers and elders eligible, D. 27, p. 65.
- not to accept fees, D. 27, p. 65.
- in appeals, D. 97, p. 80.
- Creation, B. S. iv. p. 118.
- Critical exercise of candidates, G. xiv. 4, p. 33.
- DEACONESSES**, G. xiii. 9, p. 31.
- election, G. xiii. 9, p. 31.
- Session, supervision of, G. xiii. 9, p. 31.
- Deacons, church officers, G. iii. 2, p. 13.
- men and women, G. xiii. 2, 3, 4, p. 29.
- Board of, G. xxv. p. 52.
- quorum, G. xxv. 2, p. 52.
- moderator, G. xxv. 3, p. 52.
- secretary, G. xxv. 3, p. 52.
- treasurer, G. xxv. 3, p. 52.
- report, G. xxv. 5, 6, p. 53.
- warrant for, G. vi. p. 15.
- duties of, G. xxv. 4, 6, p. 52.
- manage, temporalities, G. vi. p. 15; G. xxv. 6, p. 53.
- qualifications of, G. xiii. 2, p. 29.
- election of, G. xiii. 2, p. 29; 8, p. 31.
- ordination of, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.

- Deacons, vows of, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
 acceptance of, by Church, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
 office of, perpetual, G. xiii. 6, p. 30.
 how divested of office, G. xiii. 6, p. 30.
 ceasing to act, G. xiii. 7, p. 31.
 term service of, G. xiii. 8, p. 31.
 presiding at worship, G. xxi., p. 47.
 general rules for trial of, D. 47, p. 68.
 tried by Session, D. 19, p. 62; 47, p. 68.
 cease to act at dismissal, D. 109, p. 83.
 not restored to exercise of functions by return of certificate, D. 109, p. 83.
- Dead, burial of, W. xiv., p. 112.
- Death of Christ, Lord's Supper a memorial of, W. ix. 4, p. 101.
 See also under *Christ*.
- Decisions, judicial, not to be reversed unless regularly, upon appeal, D. 75, p. 75.
- Degrees of consanguinity, W. xii. 3, p. 107.
- Delegates, appointment of, G. ix. 6, p. 19; xi. 1, p. 25; xii. 2, p. 27.
 See also *Commissioners*.
- Demission of ministry, D. 52, p. 71.
- Deposition, only way of divesting Ruling Elder or Deacon of office, G. xiii. 6, p. 30.
 by Session, D. 35, p. 66; 47, p. 68.
 of minister, D. 41, p. 67; 42, 45, pp. 67, 68; 54, p. 72.
 cautions in cases of, D. 42, p. 67.
 restoration after, D. 44, p. 68.
 without process, D. 54, p. 72.
- Differences between judicatories, D. 137-139, p. 89.
 procedure of aggrieved judicatory in, D. 85, p. 78; 87, p. 78; 121, 122, p. 86.
 lodgment of notice of memorial in, D. 137, p. 89.
 committee to conduct case in, D. 138, p. 89.
 authority and judgment of higher judicatory in, D. 139, p. 89.
 appeal in, D. 139, p. 89.
- Directory for Worship*, p. 91.
- Discipline, Book of*, p. 59.
- Discipline, warrant for, G. i. 3, p. 10.
 ends of, G. i. 3, p. 10; D. 2, p. 59.
 duty of officers to exercise, G. i. 3, p. 10.
 in accord with Scriptural rules, G. i. 3, p. 10; i. 7, p. 11; D. 1, 3, 4, p. 59.
 purely moral or spiritual, G. i. 8, p. 11; viii. 2, p. 18.
 vigor and strictness of, G. i. 8, p. 11.
 an ordinance of Christ in a particular church, G. vii. p. 16.
 jurisdiction in, of Session, G. ix. 6, p. 19; D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83.
 of Presbytery, G. x. 7, p. 22; D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83.
 of Synod, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
 of Assembly, G. xii. 4, 5, p. 27.
 controversies respecting, decided by Assembly, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
 definition of, D. 1, p. 59.
 who are subject to, D. 1, p. 59; 8, p. 60.
 discretion in exercise of, D. 2, p. 59; 8, p. 60; 14, p. 61; 37, p. 66; 41, 42, p. 67.
 children of the Church subject to, D. 6, p. 60.
 cases of, in extinct church, D. 112, p. 83.
 in extinct Presbytery, D. 113, p. 84.
 See also *Censures*.
- Disease, purpose of, W. xiii. 2, p. 110.
- Dismissal, of ministers, reported to Synod, G. x. 8, p. 23.
 jurisdiction in cases of, D. xi. p. 83.
 terminates right to deliberate or vote, D. 109, p. 83; 110, p. 83.
 terminates exercise of official functions, D. 109, p. 83.
 See also *Certificates*.
- Dissent, D. x. p. 81.
 definition of, D. 103, p. 81.
 form of, D. 105, p. 82.
 entered on records, D. 105, p. 82.
 right of, D. 107, p. 82.
 in judicial cases, D. 107, p. 82.
- Dissolution, of General Assembly, G. xii. 8, p. 28.
 of pastoral relation, G. xvi. 3, p. 42 xvii. p. 44.
- Division on vote, R. 27, p. 131.
- Divorce, ministers, D. 37, p. 66.
- Docket, Presbytery and Synod, G. xxvi. 14, 15, pp. 55, 56.
- Doctrine, sound, minister to preach, G. xiv. 4, p. 33; W. vii. 1, 2, p. 97.
 soundness of, preserved by higher judicatories, G. x. 1, p. 21.
- Doctrine, questions of, power of Presbytery in, G. x. 7, p. 22.
 decisions of Synod affecting, not final, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
 controversies of, Assembly to decide, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
 matter for discipline, D. 3, p. 59.
 text of sermon should contain, W. vii. 2, p. 97.

ELDERS, ministers are, G. iv. p. 14.
 Eldership, rotary, G. xiii. 8, p. 31.
 See Ruling Elders.
 Election (doctrine), of mere free grace, B. S. vii. p. 118.
 Election, of officers, right of, in society, G. i. 6, p. 11.
 of commissioners to Assembly, G. xii. 2, p. 27; xxii. 1, p. 48.
 of Ruling Elders, G. xiii. 2, p. 29.
 of Deacons, G. xiii. 2, p. 29.
 of Moderators, G. xix. 3, p. 46; R. 2, p. 126.
 members *in trans.* may not vote in, D. 109, p. 83; 110, p. 83.
 Election of Pastor, G. xv. 1-5, p. 35.
 meeting for, how called, G. xv. 1, p. 35.
 minister to preside at, G. xv. 2, p. 36.
 notice of meeting for, G. xv. 3, p. 36.
 voting in, G. xv. 4, p. 36; D. 109, p. 83.
 minority at, G. xv. 5, p. 36.
 majority at, G. xv. 5, p. 36.
 Emergency meetings, of judicatories, G. x. 9, p. 24; xix. 2, p. 46.
 Errors, power of Presbytery in, G. x. 7, p. 22.
 testimony of Assembly against, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
 to be carefully considered, D. 42, p. 67.
 Eternal Purpose of God, B. S. iii. p. 117.
 Evangelist, definition of, G. xv. 15, p. 41; xviii. p. 45.
 ordination of, G. xv. 15, p. 41.
 as missionary, G. xviii. p. 45.
 Local, C. R. 1, p. 123.
 Evidence, D. viii. p. 72.
 insufficient, D. 8, p. 60; 37, p. 66.
 specified with charges, D. 16, p. 62.
 competent, other than testimony, D. 24, p. 64; 59, p. 73.
 introduction of, D. 24, p. 64.
 in rebuttal, D. 24, p. 64.
 new, during trial, D. 24, p. 64.
 filing of, D. 25, p. 64.
 questions as to, D. 28, p. 65.
 of repentance, D. 41, p. 67; 51, p. 71; W. xi. 2, p. 105; xi. 7, p. 106.
 care in receiving, D. 55, p. 72.
 kinds of, D. 59, p. 73.
 other, necessary to support one witness, D. 59, p. 73.
 records of judicatory are good and sufficient in every other judicatory, D. 64, p. 73.
 new, after trial, D. 69, p. 74.

during prosecution of appeal, D. 70, p. 75.
 See also Testimony.
 Evils in churches, power of Presbytery to redress, G. x. 7, p. 22.
 Exceptions, D. 26, p. 65.
 Exclusion, power of, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
 Excommunication, highest censure, G. viii. 2, p. 18; D. 35, p. 66.
 power of Session in, G. ix. 6, p. 19; D. 35, p. 66; 41, p. 67; 47, p. 68.
 power of Presbytery in, D. 41, p. 67; 54, p. 72.
 not without process, for neglect of ordinances, D. 51, p. 71.
 without process, of minister joining heretical denomination, D. 54, p. 72.
 without process, of person, suspended after trial, continuing impenitent, W. xi. 5, p. 105.
 design of, W. xi. 5, p. 105.
 sentence of, W. xi. 6, p. 106.
 publication of, W. xi. 6, p. 106.
 omission of publication of, W. xi. 6, p. 106.
 Executive Commissions, general provisions:
 appointment, G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.
 members, who not to be, G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.
 vacancies, how filled, G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.
 term of service, G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.
 classes and elections, G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.
 quorum, G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.
 adjournment by less than, G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.
 officers, G. xxvi. 11, p. 55.
 Stated Clerks of Judicatories, G. xxvi. 11, p. 55.
 powers, delegated, administrative only, G. xxvi. 12, p. 55.
 limit of, G. xxvi. 12, p. 55.
 proceedings and sessions, G. xxvi. 13, p. 55.
 meetings, G. xxvi. 16, p. 57.
 minutes, G. xxvi. 16, p. 57.
 review of, G. xxvi. 16, p. 57.
 expenses, G. xxvi. 16, p. 57.
 Special Commissions, G. xxvi. 17, p. 57.
 of Presbytery, to consist of, G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.
 powers, general, G. xxvi. 12, 14, p. 55.
 specific, G. xxvi. 14, p. 56.
 reports, G. xxvi. 14, p. 56.
 decisions, review of, G. xxvi. 14, p. 56.
 of Synod, to consist of, G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.

Executive Commissions, powers,
specific, G. xxvi. 15, p. 56. limit
of, G. xxvi. 17, p. 57.
reports, G. xxvi. 15, p. 56.
decisions, review of, G. xxvi. 15,
p. 56.
Expounding of the Scriptures, W.
iii. 3, p. 93; vii. 2, p. 97.
Extraordinary meetings, of judica-
tories, G. x. 9, p. 24; xix. 2, p.
46.
FAITH, Saving, B. S. ix. p. 119.
Family and the Sabbath, W. i. 3,
p. 91; i. 4, p. 91.
duties of head of, W. xvi. 4, 5, p.
114.
Family instruction, time for, W. xvi.
3, p. 114.
importance of, W. xvi. 5, p. 114.
Family worship, W. xvi. p. 114.
on the Sabbath, W. i. 4, p. 91.
singing at, W. iv. 1, p. 93.
time for, W. xvi. 3, p. 114.
leader of, W. xvi. 4, p. 114.
manner of, W. xvi. 4, p. 114.
participants in, W. xvi. 4, p. 114.
Fasting, W. xv. p. 112.
an ordinance of Christ in the
Church, G. vii. p. 16.
Fasts, before ordination, G. xv. 11,
p. 38.
before Lord's Supper, W. ix. 6,
p. 103.
marriage not to be during, W.
xii. 7, p. 108.
propriety of observance of, W.
xv. 2, p. 112.
who to observe, W. xv. 3, p. 112.
private, W. xv. 3, 4, p. 112.
congregational, W. xv. 3, 4, p.
112.
presbyterial, W. xv. 3, 4, p. 112.
synodical, W. xv. 3, 4, p. 112.
General Assembly and, W. xv. 4,
p. 113.
civil power and, W. xv. 4, p. 113.
public notice of, W. xv. 5, p. 113.
public worship in, W. xv. 6, 7, p.
113.
duty of ministers in, W. xv. 7, p.
113.
Fees for counsel, prohibited, D. 27,
p. 65.
Fellowship, right hand of, G. xiii.
5, p. 30; xv. 14, p. 40.
Forbearance, with respect to non-
essentials in religion, G. i. 5,
p. 11.
Foreign Churches, correspondence
with G. xii. 5, p. 27.
ministers of. *See Ministers.*

Form of Government, p. 9.
Forms for dissolution of Assembly,
G. xii. 8, p. 28.
for ordination of Ruling Elders and
Deacons, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
for giving right hand of fellow-
ship, G. xiii. 5, p. 30; xv. 14,
p. 40.
for licensure, G. xiv. 7, p. 34.
for ordination of minister, G. xv.
12, p. 39.
of evangelist, G. xv. 15, p. 41.
for installment of Pastor, G. xv.
12, 13, p. 39; xvi. 6, p. 43.
of commission to General Assem-
bly, G. xxii. 2, p. 49.
of charges and specifications, D.
16, 17, p. 62.
of oath or affirmation, D. 62, p.
73.
of prayer, confinement to, not ap-
proved, W. v. 4, p. 95.
for Baptism, W. viii. 2, 3, pp. 98-
100.
for Lord's Supper, W. ix. 4, 5, pp.
101, 102.
for suspension, W. xi. 2, p. 105.
for excommunication, W. xi. 6, p.
106.
for restoration, W. xi. 7, p. 106.
for marriage, W. xii. 8, p. 108.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY, G. xii. p.
26.
Synod to propose measures to, G.
xi. 4, p. 25.
definition of, G. xii. 1, p. 26.
title of, G. xii. 1, p. 26.
composition of, G. xii. 2, p. 27.
representation in, G. xii. 2, p. 27;
D. 110, p. 83.
commissioners to, G. xii. 2, p. 27.
xii. 7, p. 28; xxii. p. 48.
quorum of, G. xii. 3, p. 27.
powers of, G. xii. 4-6, p. 27.
judicial commissions of, G. xii. 4,
p. 27; D. 125-134, pp. 86-88.
correspondence of, G. xii. 4, 5, p.
27.
overtures from, G. xii. 6, p. 28.
annual meeting of, G. xii. 7, p. 28.
Moderator of, G. xii. 7, p. 28; xix.
3, p. 46.
sermon before, G. xii. 7, p. 28; xix.
3, p. 46.
prayer, opening and closing,
sessions of, G. xii. 8, p. 28.
dissolution of, G. xii. 8, p. 28.
power of, over missions, G. xviii.
p. 45.
powers and duties of amendments,
G. xxiii. p. 50.

- General Assembly, fast or thanksgiving appointed by, W. xv. 4, p. 113.
See also *Commissioners, Executive, Judicial, Special, Commissions*.
- General Council, G. xxvi. p. 53.
duties of, G. xxvi. 2, 3, p. 53.
composed of, G. xxvi. 5, p. 54.
limit of membership, G. xxvi. 5, p. 54.
report to General Assembly, G. xxvi. 8, p. 54.
- God, worship of, W. p. 91.
- God, three Persons, B. S. i. p. 117.
- Lord of conscience, G. i. 1, p. 9.
- Government, Church, G. i. p. 9;
viii. p. 17.
Church, appointed by Christ, G. i. 2, p. 10.
State should not interfere with, G. i. 1, p. 9.
distinct from civil, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
administered by Synods and Councils, G. viii. 1, p. 17.
principles of, G. i. p. 9.
- Government, exercised by Ruling Elders, G. v. p. 15.
some form of, necessary, G. viii. 1, p. 17.
warrant for Presbyterian, G. viii. 1, p. 17.
differences of, G. viii. 1, p. 17.
See also *Censures, Discipline, Judicatories*.
- Government, Form of*, p. 9.
- Grace, acts and works of God's free, B. S. vi. p. 118.
- Grievance, matters of, between co-ordinate judicatories, D. 121, 123, p. 86.
- HERESY**, accountability for, G. i. 3, 4, p. 10; D. 3, p. 59.
discrimination in judgment of, G. i. 5, p. 11; D. 42, p. 67.
may call for deposition, D. 42, p. 67.
toleration of, by judicatory, D. 77, p. 76.
- Heretical denomination, minister joining, D. 54, p. 72.
- History, Ecclesiastical, examination of candidate in, G. xiv. 4, p. 33.
- Holiness, of God, Assembly to promote, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
- Holy Scriptures. See *Scriptures*.
- Holy Spirit. See *Spirit*.
- Humiliation of Christ, public, W. xii. 7, p. 108; xv. 7, p. 113.
See also *Fasts*.
- IGNORANT**, not to be admitted to Lord's Table, W. ix. 2, p. 101; ix. 4, p. 101.
- Immorality, Assembly's testimony against, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
- Incestuous marriages, W. xii. 3, p. 107.
- Index, p. 137.
- Infants, baptism of, W. viii. 2, p. 98.
See also *Baptized Children, Children*.
- Infirmity, of Ruling Elders, G. xiii. 6, p. 30.
acts of, D. 43, p. 68.
- Installment of Deacon, G. xiii. 4, 5, pp. 29, 30.
- Installment of Pastor, G. xv. 12, 13, p. 39; xvi. 4-7, p. 43.
power of Presbytery in, G. x. 7, p. 22; G. xxvi. 14, p. 55.
- Installment of Pastor, call as petition for, G. xv. 8, p. 37.
definition of, G. xvi. 4, p. 43.
by whom performed, G. xvi. 4, p. 43.
notice of, to congregation, G. xvi. 5, p. 43.
sermon at, G. xvi. 6, p. 43.
form of, G. xvi. 6, p. 43.
questions to minister in, G. xvi. 6, p. 43.
questions to people in, G. xvi. 6, p. 43; (See G. xv. 13, p. 40.)
charges in, G. xvi. 6, p. 43.
greeting to Pastor after, G. xvi. 7, p. 44.
- Installment of Ruling Elder, G. xiii. 4, 5, p. 29.
- Instruction, of children, W. viii. 2, p. 98; x. 1, p. 104; xvi. 5, p. 114.
of the sick, W. xiii. 2-9, p. 110.
- Instructions, by Assembly, G. xii. 4, p. 27.
- Interlocutory meetings, R. 39, p. 134.
- Investigations, necessary for ends of discipline, D. 7, p. 60.
of slander, D. 13, p. 61.
to be speedy, D. 33, p. 66; 46, p. 68.
of cases neglected by lower judicatory, D. 77, p. 76.
- JUDGMENT**, The last, B. S., xv. p. 121.
- Judgment, judicial, of Synod, when final, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
in absence of accused, D. 22, p. 63.
after plea of "guilty," D. 23, p. 63.
entered after vote on each specification and charge, D. 24, p. 64.

- Judgment**, counsel may not sit in, D. 24, p. 64; 27, p. 65.
 entry of, on minutes, D. 25, p. 64; 48, p. 69; 99, p. 80.
 of Synod, final, transmitted to original judicatory, D. 30, p. 65.
 in cases without process, D. 48, p. 69.
 reversed, only on appeal or complaint, D. 75, p. 75.
 in cases of reference, D. 80, 82, p. 77.
 complaint against, D. 84, p. 77.
 appeal from, D. 94, p. 79.
 mistaken or unjust, D. 95, p. 79.
 stands when appeal abandoned, D. 97, p. 80.
 read in trial of appeal, D. 99, p. 80.
 affirmed, reversed, or modified, D. 99, p. 80.
 of appellate court recorded, D. 99, p. 80.
 of admonition or rebuke, stayed by appeal, D. 100, p. 81.
 dissent from or protest against, D. 107, p. 82.
 of Judicial Commissions, D. 119, 120, p. 85.
 prosecuting committee, may not sit in, D. 11, 12, p. 61; 24, p. 64.
- Judgment, Private**, inalienable right of, G. i. 1, p. 9.
- Judicatories, Rules for**, p. 126.
- Judicatories**, the several kinds of, G. viii. 1, p. 17.
 warrant for, G. viii. 1, p. 17.
 have no civil jurisdiction, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
 powers of, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
 to support their missionaries, G. xviii. p. 45.
 moderator of, necessary, G. xix. 1, p. 46.
 extraordinary meetings of, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
 clerks of, G. xx. 47.
 expenses of Commissioners to, G. xxii. 3, p. 50.
 subject to discipline, D. 1, p. 59; 121-123, p. 86.
 discretion of, in discipline, D. 2, p. 59; 42, p. 67.
 prosecution initiated by, D. 7, p. 60; 10-12, p. 61.
 investigation of slander by, D. 13, p. 61.
 discretion of, as to trial of charges together, D. 17, p. 62.
 original jurisdiction of, D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83.
 trial by, procedure in, D. 20-24, p. 62; 61, p. 73.
- objections to organization or jurisdiction of, D. 24, p. 64.
 private session of, for judgment, D. 24, p. 64.
 minutes of, D. 25, p. 64.
 of last resort, no exceptions in, D. 26, p. 65.
 no paid counsel in, D. 27, p. 65.
 may sit with closed doors, D. 32, p. 66; R. 38, p. 133.
 may debar member under charges, from Lord's Table, D. 33, p. 66.
 from exercise of office, D. 33, p. 66.
 from voting, D. 40, p. 67.
 consent of, to restoration of deposed minister, D. 44, p. 68.
 power of in cases without process, D. 48-54, pp. 69-72.
 offense in presence of, D. 48, p. 69.
 may decide competency of witnesses, D. 55, 56, p. 72.
 records of, as evidence, D. 65, p. 74.
 testimony before, as evidence before other bodies, D. 65, p. 74.
 may appoint commission to take testimony, D. 66, p. 74.
 members of, may be witnesses, D. 67, p. 74.
 unconstitutional proceedings of, D. 76, p. 76.
 neglect of duty by, D. 77, p. 76.
 may answer protests, D. 106, p. 82.
 jurisdiction of, in cases of dismission, D. 108-113, p. 83.
- Judicatories**, differences between, D. 137-139, p. 89.
 Rules for, p. 126.
 roll of, R. 10, p. 127.
 minutes of, presented for correction and approval, R. 12, p. 128.
 interlocutory meetings of, R. 39, p. 134.
 judicial sessions of, R. 40, p. 134.
 permanent officers of, corresponding members, R. 42, p. 134.
 closing exercises of, R. 34, p. 135.
 See also *Members, Records*.
- Judicatories**, Higher, may institute process in neglect of lower, D. 19, p. 62.
 ways in which a cause may be carried to, D. 71-102, p. 75.
 review of records by, D. 72-77, p. 75.
 references to, D. 78-83, p. 76.
 complaints to, D. 84-93, pp. 77-79.
 appeals to, D. 94-102, pp. 79-81.
 may appoint Judicial Commission, D. 118, p. 85.

- Judicatories, Lower, neglect of process by, D. 19, p. 62.
 obliged to send up records, D. 72, p. 75; 93, p. 79.
 irregular proceedings of, D. 75, p. 75.
 unconstitutional proceedings of, D. 76, p. 76.
 neglect of duty by, D. 77, p. 76.
 reference from, D. 78-83, p. 76.
 action upon judgment of, in appeals, D. 99, p. 80.
 memorials to higher, in differences between judicatories, D. 137, p. 89.
 shall appoint a committee to conduct case before higher judicatories, D. 137, p. 89.
- Judicial Business, Committee on, duties of, R. 41, p. 134.
 may vote, R. 41, p. 134.
- Judicial cases, D. 5, p. 60. See *Cases*.
- Judicial Commissions, appointment of, G. x. 7, p. 22; xi. 4, p. 25; xii. 4, p. 27; D. 66, 118, pp. 74, 85.
- Judicial Commissions, general provisions:
 applications for, D. 66, p. 74.
 testimony, power to take, D. 66, p. 74.
 rules for taking, D. 66, p. 74.
 competency of, D. 66, p. 74.
 transmission of, D. 66, p. 74.
 decision of judicatory, D. 66, p. 74.
- Stated Clerk of Judicatory, D. 124, p. 86.
- exceptions to proceedings, D. 26, p. 65.
- nonjudicial cases, D. 135, 136, p. 88.
- references, D. 135, 136, p. 88.
- memorials, D. 135, 136, p. 88.
- of Presbytery:
 how constituted, D. 118, p. 85.
 officers, D. 119, p. 85.
 rules of procedure, D. 119, p. 85.
 report, D. 119, p. 85.
 quorum, D. 120, p. 85.
 meetings, D. 121, p. 86.
 decisions of, D. 122, p. 86.
 transmission of, D. 123, 135, pp. 86, 88.
 review of, D. 124, p. 86.
 records of, D. 123, p. 86.
- of Synod. See *Presbytery*, above.
- The provisions are identical.
- of General Assembly:
 how constituted, D. 125, p. 86.
 term of service, D. 125, p. 86.
 eligible, who are not, D. 125, p. 86.
 vacancies, how filled, D. 125, p. 86.
- cases, transmission of, D. 125, 136, pp. 86, 89.
 officers, D. 126, p. 87.
 powers, D. 126, p. 87.
 rules of procedure, D. 126, p. 87.
 reports, D. 126, p. 87.
 quorum, D. 127, p. 87.
 meetings, D. 128, p. 87.
 decisions, D. 129, p. 87.
 review of, D. 129, 132, pp. 87, 88.
 records, D. 130, p. 87.
 certification of, D. 130, p. 87.
 transmission of, D. 130, p. 87.
 Stated Clerk of G. A., D. 130, 131, p. 87.
 final judgment of G. A., D. 132, p. 88.
 expenses, D. 133, p. 88.
 Special Commissions, D. 134, p. 88.
- Judicial Committee. See *Judicial Business, Committee on*.
- Judicial decisions. See *Decisions, Judgment*.
- Judicial sessions, solemn announcement in, R. 40, p. 134.
- Jurisdiction, ecclesiastical distinct from civil, G. viii. 2, p. 18.
 of Session, G. ix. 6, p. 19; D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83.
 of Presbytery, G. x. 7, p. 22; D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83; 112, p. 83.
 of Synod, G. xi. 4, p. 25; D. 108, p. 83; 113, p. 84.
 of Assembly, G. xii. 4, 5, p. 27; D. 108, p. 83.
 over Church members, G. ix. 6 p. 19; D. 19, p. 62; 49-51, p. 69; 53, p. 71; 109, p. 83;
 over ministers, G. x. 7, p. 22; D. 19, p. 62; 37-46, p. 66; 52-54, p. 71; 110, 111, p. 83; 115, p. 85.
 over licentiates, G. xiv. 7, p. 34; xiv. 10, p. 35; D. 111, p. 83; 115, p. 85.
 over communicants, D. 19, p. 62.
 over children of Church, D. 6, p. 60; W. x. 1, p. 104.
 original, D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83.
 objections to, D. 23, p. 63.
 in cases of dismission, D. xi. p. 83.
 over communicants *in trans.*, D. 109, p. 83.
 over ministers *in trans.*, D. 110, p. 83.
 over members of extinct church, D. 112, p. 83.
 over members of extinct Presbytery, D. 113, p. 84.
- KINGDOM**, of Christ, the Church, G. ii. 1, p. 12; W. v. 2, p. 94.

- LANGUAGES**, trial of candidates
in, G. xiv. 4, p. 33.
- Latin, trial of candidates in, G. xiv.
4, p. 33.
- Law of God, B. S. xiii. p. 120.
See *Censures, Government*.
- Lay on the table, Motion to, unde-
batable, R. 18, 21, pp. 129, 130.
subsidiary, R. 19, p. 129.
precedence of, R. 19, p. 129.
for the present, R. 21, p. 130.
unconditionally, R. 21, p. 130.
- Laying on of hands, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
- Leave of absence, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
- Lecture, in trial of candidate, G.
xiv. 4, p. 33.
- Liberty, of conscience, G. i. 1, p. 9.
- License, form of, G. xiv. 8, p. 34.
recall of, G. xiv. 11, p. 35.
of local evangelist, C. R. 1, p. 123.
- Licenses. See *Licentiates*.
- Licensure, G. xiv. 7, 8, p. 34.
report of, to Synod, G. x. 8, p. 23.
trials for, G. xiv. 3, 4, p. 32; C. R.
2, p. 123.
record of, G. xiv. 8, p. 34.
length of term of, C. R. 1, p. 123.
- Licentiates, reported to Synod, G.
x. 8, p. 23.
warrant for trials of, G. xiv., p.
31.
trials of, G. xiv. 3, 4, p. 32; xiv.
9, p. 35; G. xxvi. 14, p. 55.
mode of licensing, G. xiv. 7, 8, p.
34.
vows of, G. xiv. 7, p. 34.
jurisdiction over, G. xiv. 7, p. 34;
xiv. 10, p. 35; xviii. p. 45; D.
111, p. 83; 115, p. 85.
are subject to Sessions, D. 19,
p. 62.
certificate of, G. xiv. 8, p. 34.
removal of, to another Presby-
tery, G. xiv. 10, p. 35.
credentials or testimonials of, G.
xiv. 10, p. 35; xviii. p. 45.
call to, G. xv. 1-9, pp. 35-38.
of another Presbytery, G. xv. 10,
p. 38.
as missionaries, G. xviii. p. 45.
certificate of dismission of, specific,
D. 111, p. 83.
how long valid, D. 115, p. 85.
- Limitations of time, D. xii. p. 84.
in call of special meeting of
Presbytery, G. x. 9, p. 24.
in term of Ruling Elders or
Deacons, G. xiii. 8, p. 31.
in theological studies of can-
didates, G. xiv. 6, p. 33.
in citation in calls, G. xvi. 2, p. 32.
in election of Commissioners to
Assembly, G. xxii. 1, p. 48.
in first citation, D. 20, p. 62.
in subsequent citations, D. 22, p.
63.
in deposition after suspension
from office, D. 41, p. 67.
in restoration of deposed minister,
D. 44, p. 68.
in judgment without process, D.
48, p. 69.
in suspension of absentees, D. 50,
p. 69.
in suspension for neglect of
ordinances, D. 51, p. 71.
in demission of ministry, D. 52, p.
71.
in notice of complaint, D. 85, p.
78.
in lodgment of complaint, D. 87,
p. 78.
in notice of appeal, D. 96, p. 80.
in lodgment of appeal, D. 97, p.
80.
in return of certificate, D. 109,
110, p. 83.
in validity of certificate, D. 114,
115, p. 84.
in qualified certificate, D. 116, p.
85.
in prosecution, D. 117, p. 85.
in sessions of judicial commissions,
D. 121, p. 86.
in lodgment of notice of memorial,
in differences between judica-
tories, D. 136, p. 89.
in excommunication after sus-
pension on trial, W. xi. 5, p. 105.
in license of local evangelist, C.
R. 1, p. 123.
in ordination of local evangelist,
C. R. 1, p. 123.
- Local Evangelists, C. R. 1, p. 123.
- Lord's Day. See *Sabbath*.
- Lord's Supper, W. ix. p. 101.
preparation for, W. ix. 3, p. 101.
Session can exclude from, G. ix.
6, p. 19.
administration of, W. ix. p. 101.
how often celebrated, W. ix. 1,
p. 101.
who to be excluded from, W. ix.
2, p. 101.
notice of, to be given, W. ix. 3,
p. 101.
preceded by sermon, W. ix. 4, p.
101.
form of administration of, W. ix.
4, p. 101; 5, p. 102.
fast before, W. ix. 6, p. 103.
admission to, W. x. p. 104.
- MAGISTRATE**, Civil, prayer for,
W. v. 2, p. 94.
fast or thanksgiving appointed by,
W. xv. 4, p. 113.

- Majority in election of Pastor, G. xv. 5, p. 36.
- Manners, reformation of, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
- Marriage, W. xii. p. 107.
end of, W. xii. 7, p. 108.
for whom lawful, W. xii. 3, 4, p. 107.
- incestuous, W. xii. 3, p. 107.
- not a Sacrament, W. xii. 1, p. 107.
- nature of, W. xii. 1, 6, p. 107.
- laws to regulate, W. xii. 1, p. 107.
- of Christians, W. xii. 2, p. 107.
- by a minister, W. xii. 2, p. 107.
- parties to, W. xii. 3, 4, p. 107.
- consent of parents to, W. xii. 4, p. 108.
- of minors, W. xii. 4, p. 108.
- duty of parents concerning, W. xii. 5, p. 108.
- public nature of, W. xii. 6, p. 108.
- publication of intention of, W. xii. 6, p. 108.
- ministers to be careful in, W. xii. 6, p. 108.
- obedience to civil law in, W. xii. 6, p. 108.
- certification to ministers before, W. xii. 6, p. 108.
- objections to, W. xii. 6, 8, p. 108.
- witnesses to, W. xii. 7, p. 108.
- time of, W. xii. 7, p. 108.
- not on a fast day, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
- certificate of, by minister, W. xii. 7, p. 108.
- questions to parties in, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
- duties of parties in, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
- instruction to parties in, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
- prayers at, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
- institution of forms in, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
- vows of parties in, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
- register of, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
- Meditation, W. i. 6, p. 92.
- Meetings, Congregational, for election of Pastor, G. xv. 1-5, p. 35.
called by Session, G. xv. 1, p. 35.
moderated by minister, G. xv. 2, 4, p. 36.
notice of, G. xv. 3, p. 36.
voters in, G. xv. 4, p. 36; D. 109, p. 83.
proceedings of, D. 72, p. 75.
- Meetings of judicatories, extraordinary or special, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
private, D. 32, p. 66; R. 38, p. 133.
opened with prayer, R. 1, p. 126.
adjourned by less than quorum, R. 3, p. 126.
- minutes presented at, R. 12, p. 128.
- interlocutory, R. 39, p. 134.
for judicial business, R. 40, p. 134.
closed with prayer, R. 43, p. 135.
See also *General Assembly, Presbytery, Session, Synod*.
- Members, Church. See *Church Members, Communicants*.
- Members of judicatory, not voting, R. 25, p. 131.
silent, R. 25, p. 131.
personal reflections by, R. 28, p. 132.
to be seated, R. 30, p. 132.
order of, in speaking, R. 29, 30, p. 132.
- Members of judicatory, to address the Moderator, R. 31, p. 132.
conduct of, R. 31, 32, p. 132.
deviating from subject, R. 34, p. 133.
aggrieved at decisions, R. 34, p. 133.
disorderly, R. 35, p. 133.
retiring from judicatory, R. 37, p. 133.
- Memorials, to be received by clerk, R. 11, p. 128.
in grievances against coördinate judicatories, D. 136, p. 89.
notice of, time limit of, D. 136, p. 89.
lodgment of, D. 87, p. 78; 136, p. 89.
sustained, effect of, D. 138, p. 89.
- Men, prayer for all, W. v. 2, p. 94.
- Mercy, works of, on Sabbath, W. i. 6, p. 92.
- Mercy of God, W. v. 2, p. 94; ix. 5, p. 102; xiii. 6, p. 111; xiii. 8, p. 111.
- Ministers, given to visible Church by Christ, G. 1, 3, p. 10.
office of, first in Church, G. iv. p. 14.
scriptural names of, G. iv. p. 14.
duties of, G. iv. p. 14.
are Elders or Presbyters, G. iv. p. 14.
powers of Presbytery over, G. x. 7, p. 22.
reception or dismissal of, reported to Synod, G. x. 8, p. 23.
to receive calls from Presbytery, G. xv. 9, p. 38.
ordination of, G. xv. 12-14, p. 39.
citation of, in calls, G. xvi. 2, p. 42.
settled, translation of, G. xvi. 1-3, p. 42.
expenses of, as commissioners, G. xxii. 3, p. 50.

- Ministers, laboring in two different Presbyteries, G. x. 12, p. 24.
 jurisdiction over, D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83.
 general rules for trial of, D. 37-46, pp. 66-68.
 charges against, to be well weighed, D. 37, p. 66.
 offenses of, outside bounds of home Presbytery, D. 38, p. 67.
 counsel for, D. 39, p. 67.
 second citation of, D. 39, p. 67.
 third citation of, D. 39, p. 67.
 contumacy of, D. 39, p. 67.
 suspension of, from communion, D. 39, 41, p. 67.
 from office, D. 39, p. 67.
 censures to be inflicted on, D. 41, p. 67.
 deposition of suspended, D. 41, p. 67.
 complaints against, for slight offenses, D. 43, p. 67.
 restoration of deposed, D. 44, p. 68.
 deposition of, D. 45, p. 68.
 suspension of, from office, D. 45, p. 68.
 letter for deposed, D. 45, p. 68.
 accused, may be debarred from exercise of office, D. 46, p. 68.
 demission of office by, D. 52, p. 71.
 abandoning ministry, D. 54, p. 72.
 becoming independent, D. 54, p. 72.
 joining other denominations without dismission, D. 54, p. 72.
 joining heretical denominations, D. 54, p. 72.
in trans., jurisdiction over, D. 110, p. 83.
 status of, D. 110, p. 83.
 returning certificate of dismission of, D. 110, p. 83.
 certificate of dismission of, specific D. 111, p. 83.
 how long valid, D. 115, p. 85.
 reception of, to be reported, D. 115, p. 85.
 Ministers, reading of Scriptures by, W. iii. 1, p. 92.
 discretion in, W. iii. 3, p. 93.
 expounding of Scriptures by, W. iii. 3, p. 93.
 to control music, W. iv. 4, p. 93.
 duty and discretion of, in public prayer, W. v. 4, p. 95.
 preparation of, for public prayer, W. v. 4, p. 95.
 to cultivate beneficence in congregation, W. vi. 5, p. 97.
 duty of, in preaching, W. vii. 1-4, p. 97.
 duty of, toward suspended communicants, W. xi. 3, p. 105.
 duty of, in excommunications, W. xi. 6, p. 106.
 to solemnize marriages, W. xii. 2, p. 107.
 care of, in marriages, W. xii. 6, p. 108.
 duty of, to the sick, W. xiii. p. 110.
 duty of, in funerals, W. xiv. 2, p. 112.
 duty of, on fast days, W. xv. 7, p. 113.
 duty of, on thanksgiving days, W. xv. 8, p. 113.
 See also *Ordination, Pastors*.
 Ministry of the Word, suspension from, D. 41, p. 67.
 deposition from, D. 41, p. 67.
 restoration to, D. 44, p. 68.
 demission of, D. 52, p. 71.
 Minority, in election of Pastor, G. xv. 5, p. 36.
 Minors, marriage of, W. xii. 4, p. 108.
 Minutes, in judicial cases, D. 25, p. 64.
 findings of judicial commission included in, D. 124, p. 86.
 when presented, R. 12, p. 128.
 may be read, R. 12, p. 128.
 See also *Records*.
 Miraculous gifts, ceased, G. iii. 1, p. 13.
 Missionaries, credentials of, G. xviii. p. 45.
 evangelists as, G. xviii. p. 45.
 support of, G. xviii. p. 45.
 Missions, application for, G. xviii. p. 45.
 power of Assembly in, G. xviii. p. 45.
 consent of parties appointed to, G. xviii. p. 45.
 Moderators, G. xix. p. 46, R. 1-8, p. 123; 30-37, p. 132.
 of Session, G. ix. 3-5, p. 19.
 of Presbytery, G. x. 9, p. 24; xix. 2, 3, p. 46.
 circular letter of, G. x. 9, p. 24; xix. 2, p. 46.
 of Synod, G. xi. 5, p. 26; xix. 3, p. 46.
 of Assembly, G. xii. 7, p. 28; xix. 3, p. 46.
 of vacant churches, G. xxi. p. 47.
 sermon by retiring, G. xii. 7, p. 28; xix. 3, p. 46.
 dissolution of Assembly by, G. xii. 8, p. 28.
 warrant for, G. xix. 1, p. 46.
 powers and duties of, G. xix. 2, p. 46.

- Moderators, to preserve order, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 4, p. 126; 35, p. 133.
- to convene and adjourn judicatory, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 1, p. 126; 43, p. 135.
- to conduct business, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 4, p. 126.
- to propose every subject of deliberation, G. xix. 2, p. 46. R; 14, p. 128.
- to propose regular and speedy procedure, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
- to prevent interruptions, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
- members to address, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 31, p. 132; 33, p. 133.
- to call speakers to order, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 34, p. 133.
- permission of, to leave judicatory, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 37, p. 133.
- to put question and call votes, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
- casting vote of, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 8, p. 127.
- declining to give casting vote, question lost, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 8, p. 127.
- to state object of vote, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
- to decide the vote, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
- vote when a ballot is taken, R. 8, p. 127.
- to call special meeting, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
- absence of action in, G. xix. 3, p. 46; R. 2, p. 126.
- administrative duties of, G. xix. 2, p. 46; G. xxvi. 10, p. 54.
- to sign citations, D. 20, p. 62.
- Moderators, to decide questions of order and evidence, D. 28, p. 65.
- appeal from, D. 28, p. 65; R. 36, p. 133.
- to authenticate records, D. 64, p. 73.
- to receive complaints, D. 85, p. 78.
- to receive appeals, D. 96, p. 80.
- when to take the chair, R. 1, p. 126.
- to open with prayer, R. 1, p. 126.
- to keep notes of business, R. 5, p. 127.
- to call up business, R. 5, p. 127.
- order, to speak to points of, R. 6, p. 127.
- order, to decide points of, R. 6, p. 127.
- committees, to appoint, R. 7, p. 127.
- to appoint Vice Moderator, R. 7, p. 127.
- to vote by ballot, R. 8, p. 127.
- motions to be repeated by, R. 14, p. 128.
- duty of, members standing, R. 30, p. 132.
- appeal from, by aggrieved members, R. 36, p. 133.
- duty of, in judicial sessions, R. 40, p. 134.
- duty of, in closing sessions, R. 43, p. 135.
- Motions, must be seconded, R. 14, p. 128.
- read aloud, R. 14, p. 128.
- reduced to writing, R. 14, p. 128.
- withdrawal of, R. 15, p. 129.
- division of, R. 16, p. 129.
- to fill blanks, R. 17, p. 129.
- to adjourn, R. 18, 19, p. 129; 26, p. 131.
- to lay on table, R. 18, 19, p. 129.
- to commit, R. 18, 19, 22, pp. 129, 130.
- of previous questions, R. 18, p. 129; 22, p. 130.
- to postpone, indefinitely, R. 18, 19, 21, p. 129.
- to a day certain, R. 18, 19, 21, p. 129.
- to limit speeches, R. 18, p. 129; 26, p. 131.
- to amend, R. 19, 20, p. 129.
- admissible in debate, R. 19, p. 129.
- precedence of, R. 19, p. 129.
- to substitute, R. 20, p. 130.
- to fix time for voting, R. 26, p. 131.
- Motions without debate:
- to lay on table, R. 18, p. 129.
- to take up business, R. 18, p. 129.
- to adjourn, R. 18, p. 129.
- of previous questions, R. 18, p. 129.
- to fix time for voting, R. 26, p. 131.
- to appeal from Moderator, R. 36, p. 133.
- Music, rules of, to be cultivated, W. iv. 2, p. 93.
- ministers to control, W. iv. 4, p. 93.
- and Sessions, G. ix. 7, p. 20.
- NECESSITY**, works of, W. i. 6, p. 92.
- New Birth, B. S. xi. p. 120.
- New Testament, to be publicly read, W. iii. 2, p. 93.
- See also *Gospel*.
- Nonjudicial cases, D. 5, p. 60; D. 135, 136, p. 88.
- OATHS OF WITNESSES**, D. 62, p. 73.
- See *Heretic, Vows*.

- Objections, in process, D. 23, p. 63.
to marriage, W. xii. 6, 8, p. 108.
- Offenses, definition of D. 3, p. 59.
public, D. 7, p. 60; 10, p. 61.
private, D. 7, p. 60; 10, p. 61.
to be set forth in charges, D. 16, p. 62.
of ministers, D. 37-39, p. 66.
in presence of judicatory, D. 48, p. 69.
of self-accused persons, D. 48, p. 69.
jurisdiction in, D. 108, p. 83.
limit of time in prosecution of, D. 117, p. 85.
See also *Accusations, Process, Prosecution*.
- Offenders, power of Session over, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
- Offerings, worship of God by, W. vi. p. 96.
ordinance of Christ, G. vii. p. 16.
for poor, G. vii. p. 16; xxv. 4, p. 52; W. ix. 5, p. 102.
warrant for, W. vi. 1, p. 96.
every Lord's Day, W. vi. 1, p. 96.
solemn act of worship, W. vi. 1, 2, p. 96.
time of, W. vi. 2, p. 96.
prayer with, W. vi. 2, p. 96.
apportionment of, W. vi. 3, p. 96; G. xxvi. 2, p. 53.
Sabbath schools, W. vi. 4, p. 97.
societies, W. vi. 4, p. 97.
duty of ministers regarding, W. vi. 5, p. 97.
at Lord's Table, W. ix. 5, p. 102.
- Officers, Church, appointed by Christ, G. i. 3, p. 10.
duties of, in discipline, G. i. 3, p. 10.
election of, in particular society, G. i. 6, p. 11.
names of, G. iii. 2, p. 13.
judges in admissions, W. x. 2, p. 104.
See also *Deacons, Ministers, Pastors, Ruling Elders*.
- Officers of judiciatories. See *Clerk, Moderator, Permanent Officers*.
- Old Testament, to be publicly read, W. iii. 2, p. 93.
See also *Lauv*.
- Order, Moderator to preserve, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 4, p. 126.
of proceedings, objections to, D. 23, p. 63.
- Order, questions of, decided by Moderator, D. 28, p. 65; R. 6, p. 127.
members speak once on, R. 18, p. 129.
points of, R. 6, p. 127.
call to, R. 34, 35, p. 133.
- Ordinances, in a particular church, G. vii. p. 16.
established by Christ, G. vii. p. 16.
sealing, admission to, W. x. p. 104.
- Ordination of Deacons, G. xiii. 3-5, p. 29.
- Ordination of Ministers, G. xv. 11-15, pp. 38-41.
power of Presbytery in, G. x. 7, p. 22.
report of, to Synod, G. x. 8, p. 23.
rules for, G. xv. 11-14, p. 38.
time and place of, G. xv. 11, p. 38.
fast before, G. xv. 11, p. 38.
sermon at, G. xv. 12, p. 39.
minister presiding at, G. xv. 12, p. 39.
vows in, B. S., p. 117; G. xv. 12, p. 39.
laying on of hands in, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
right hand of fellowship in, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
charge in, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
record of, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
of evangelist, G. xv. 15, p. 41.
- Ordination of Ruling Elders, G. xiii. 3-5, p. 29.
- Organizations, law of, G. xxiii., p. 50.
- Overtures, from Synod to Assembly, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
proposed by Assembly, how approved, G. xii. 6, p. 28; xxiv. 1-4, p. 51.
from Presbyteries, G. xxiv. 5, 7, p. 51.
received by clerk, R. 11, p. 128.
Bills and, Committee on, R. 11, p. 128.
- PAPERS**, pertaining to case, in complaints, D. 84, p. 77.
in appeals, D. 96, p. 80.
how received, R. 11, p. 128.
how filed, R. 11, p. 128.
- Parents, duties of, W. viii. 2, p. 98.
and baptism of children, W. viii. 2, p. 98.
and marriage of children, W. xii. 4, 5, p. 108.
- Parties to marriage, W. xii. 3, 4, p. 107.
- Parties in process:
consent of, for trial at first meeting, D. 20, p. 62.
witnesses for, cited, D. 20, p. 62.
counsel for, D. 23, p. 63; 27, p. 65.
heard on objections, D. 23, p. 63.

Parties in process:

- new witnesses for, in rebuttal, D. 24, p. 64.
 - new evidence for, during trial, D. 24, p. 64.
 - hearing of, D. 24, p. 64.
 - excluded from private session, D. 24, p. 64.
 - may take exceptions, D. 26, p. 65.
 - heard on questions of order or evidence, D. 28, p. 65.
 - may require decisions of Moderator to be recorded, D. 28, p. 65.
 - consent of, for vote of absentees, D. 29, p. 65.
 - copies of record for, D. 30, p. 65.
 - as witnesses, D. 56, p. 72.
 - relationship of witnesses to, D. 57, p. 72.
 - may require exclusion of witnesses, D. 60, p. 73.
 - examination of witnesses by, D. 61, p. 73.
 - leading questions by, D. 61, p. 73.
 - may have testimony recorded, D. 63, p. 73.
 - may ask commission to take testimony, D. 66, p. 74.
 - consent of, for hearing of new evidence by appellate judiciary, D. 70, p. 75.
 - hearing of, in references, D. 83, p. 77.
 - complaint by, D. 84, p. 77.
 - hearing of, in, D. 88, p. 78.
 - names of, in, D. 90, p. 78.
 - may not vote in, D. 91, p. 79.
 - may appeal in, D. 92, p. 79.
 - rights of, preserved in, D. 93, p. 79.
 - appeal by, D. 95, p. 79.
 - may not vote in, D. 98, p. 80.
 - hearing of, in, D. 99, p. 80.
 - may not offer dissent or protest, D. 107, p. 82.
- See also *Accused, Prosecutor*.
- Pastors**, G. iv. p. 14.
- officers in Church, G. iii. 2, p. 13.
 - members of Session, G. ix. 1, p. 18.
 - necessary to quorum of Session, G. ix. 2, p. 19.
 - moderators of Session, G. ix. 3, p. 19; x. 12, p. 24.
 - may invite other ministers to moderate Session, G. ix. 3, p. 19.
 - absence or sickness of, G. ix. 3, p. 19.
 - church without, G. ix. 4, p. 19.
 - associate, preside alternately in Session, G. ix. 5, p. 19.
 - to convene Session, G. ix. 8, p. 20.

- election of, G. xv. 1-5, p. 25.
 - voting for, G. xv. 4, 5, p. 36; D. 109, p. 83.
 - call of, G. xv. 5-10, p. 36.
 - if settled minister, G. x. 12, p. 24; xvi. 1-3, p. 42.
 - salary of, G. xv. 6, p. 37; 13, p. 40.
 - installment of, with ordination, G. xv. 12-14, p. 39.
 - previously ordained, G. xvi. 4-7, p. 36.
 - vows of, G. xv. 12, p. 39; xvi. 6, p. 43.
 - translation of, G. xvi. p. 42.
 - removing of, G. xvi. 3, p. 42; xvii. p. 44.
 - resignation of, G. xvii. p. 44.
 - relation of, dissolved by deposition, or suspension, D. 46, p. 68.
 - discretion and preparation of, in public prayer, W. v. 4, p. 95.
 - discretion of, in receiving offerings, W. vi. 2, p. 96.
 - duty of, in cultivating liberality, W. vi. 5, p. 97.
 - to preserve proportion in worship, W. vii. 4, p. 98.
 - consent of, to preaching of others, W. vii. 6, p. 98.
 - discretion of, in private Baptism, W. viii. 1, p. 98.
 - duty of, toward the sick, W. xiii. p. 110.
- See also *Calls, Election, Installment, Ministers*.
- Pastoral charge**, acceptance of, G. xv. 8, p. 37; xvi. 1-3, p. 42.
- resignation of**, G. xvii. p. 44.
- Pastoral relation**, constitution of, G. xv. 12-14, p. 39; xvi. 4-7, p. 43.
- dissolution of, G. xvi. 3, p. 42; xvii. p. 44.
 - by deposition, D. 45, p. 68.
 - suspension from office, D. 45, p. 68.
 - service in two different Presbyteries, G. x. 12, p. 24.
- Peace**, principles or practices destructive to, censurable, G. x. 7, p. 22.
- Assembly the bond of**, G. xii. 4, p. 27.
- vow to maintain, of Ruling Elder and Deacon, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
 - of licentiate, G. xiv. 7, p. 34.
 - of minister, G. xv. 12, p. 39.
- Permanent officers**, corresponding members, R. 42, p. 134.
- Personal injury**, prosecution in cases of, D. 9, p. 60; 18, p. 62.
- Personal reflections**, R. 28, p. 132.

- Piety, exemplary, of ministers, G. xv. 12, p. 39; W. vii. 3, p. 97.
- Pleas, of accused persons, D. 23, p. 63.
- accused declining to make, D. 23, p. 63.
- entered on minutes, D. 25, p. 64.
- Polygamy, W. xii. 3, p. 107.
- Postponement, Motion for, members speak once on, R. 18, p. 129.
- subsidiary, R. 18, p. 129.
- precedence of, R. 19, p. 129.
- indefinite, R. 19, p. 129; 24, p. 131.
- to a day certain, R. 19, p. 129.
- Power of Church. See *Censures, Church, Discipline, Government*.
- Praise to God, a duty, W. iv. 1, p. 93.
- an ordinance in the Church, G. vii., p. 16.
- importance of, W. vii. 4, p. 93.
- directions for, W. iv. p. 93.
- See also *Singing, Thanksgiving*.
- Prayer, family, W. xvi. 1, 3, 4, p. 114.
- secret, W. xvi. 1, 2, p. 114.
- public, W. v. p. 94.
- for civil magistrate, W. v. 2, p. 94.
- an ordinance in the Church, G. vii. p. 16.
- at Presbytery, G. x. 10, p. 24.
- at Synod, G. xi. 5, p. 26.
- at Assembly, G. xii. 8, p. 28.
- at ordination of Ruling Elder or Deacon, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
- at licensure, G. xiv. 8, p. 34.
- at ordination of minister, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
- at installment of Pastor, G. xvi. 6, p. 43.
- in vacant congregations, G. xxi. p. 47.
- at Baptism, W. viii. 3, p. 100.
- at Lord's Supper, W. ix. 5, p. 102.
- in suspension, W. xi. 2, p. 105.
- for suspended member, W. xi. 3, p. 105.
- in excommunication, W. xi. 6, p. 106.
- at marriage, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
- for the sick, W. xiii. 9, p. 112.
- on fast days, W. xv. 6, 7, p. 113.
- on thanksgiving days, W. xv. 6, 8, p. 113.
- public, W. v., p. 94.
- of invocation, W. v. 1, p. 94.
- before sermon, W. v. 2, p. 94.
- after sermon, W. v. 3, p. 95; vii. 5, p. 98.
- confinement to set forms in, not approved, W. v. 4, p. 95.
- preparation for, W. v. 4, p. 95.
- importance of, W. vii. 4, p. 98.
- Preaching, preparation for, W. vii. 1, 3, p. 97.
- method of, W. vii. 3, p. 97.
- less important than prayer and praise, W. vii. 4, p. 98.
- of visiting minister, consent of pastor or Session to, W. vii. 6, p. 98.
- Presbyterian Government, warrant for, G. viii. 1, p. 17.
- See *Government*.
- Presbytery, may direct Session to meet, G. ix. 7, p. 20.
- warrant for, G. x. 1, p. 21.
- composition of, G. x. 2, p. 21.
- representation in, G. x. 2-4, p. 21.
- Elder's certificate to, G. x. 5, p. 22.
- quorum of, G. x. 6, p. 22.
- powers of, G. x. 7, p. 22.
- records of, G. x. 8, p. 23.
- report of, to Synod, G. x. 8, p. 23.
- meetings of, G. x. 9, p. 24; xix. 3, p. 46.
- meetings of, special, G. x. 9, p. 24; xix. 2, p. 46.
- sermon before, G. x. 10, p. 24.
- prayer at sessions of, G. x. 10, p. 24.
- corresponding members of, G. x. 11, p. 24.
- definition of, G. xi. 1, p. 25.
- representation of, in Synod, G. xi. 1, p. 25.
- powers of Synod over, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
- union or division of, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
- new, erected, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
- review of records of, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
- reported to Assembly, G. xi. 6, p. 26.
- representation of, in Assembly, G. xii. 2, p. 27.
- testimony of Assembly against error or immorality in, G. xii. 5, p. 27.
- constitutional powers of, rules regulative of, G. xii. 6, p. 28.
- overtures to, from Assembly, G. xii. 6, p. 28; xxiv. 1-6, p. 51.
- advice of, in retiring Ruling Elder, G. xiii. 7, p. 31.
- to license candidates, G. xiv. 1, 7, 8, p. 31.
- candidates under care of, G. xiv. 2, 9, pp. 32, 35.
- examination of candidates by, G. xiv. 3-6, p. 32.
- record of licensure by G. xiv. 8, p. 34.

- Presbytery, certificate of licensure by, G. xiv. 10, p. 35.
 license recalled by, G. xiv. 11, p. 35.
 calls laid before, G. xv. 5, 9, p. 36; xvi. 1-3, p. 42.
 permission of, in calls, G. xv. 9, p. 38; xvi. 1, p. 42.
 examination by, for ordination, G. xv. 11, p. 38.
 ordination by, G. xv. 12-15, p. 39.
 installment by, G. xv. 12-14, p. 39; xvi. 4-7, p. 43.
 power of, in translation, G. xvi. 1-3, p. 42.
 resignation of pastor to, G. xvii. p. 44.
 dissolution of pastoral relation by, G. xvii. p. 44.
 power of, over missions and missionaries, G. xviii. p. 45.
 moderator of, term of, G. xix. 3, p. 46; elder, p. 47.
 commissioners of, appointment of, G. xxii. 1, p. 48.
 original jurisdiction of, D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83.
 duty of, toward ministers accused, D. 37, p. 66; 42, 43, p. 67.
 duty of, in case of member of another Presbytery accused, D. 38, p. 67.
 censure of, D. 41, p. 67.
 duty of, in restoration of ministers, D. 44, p. 68.
 to ministers deposed without excommunication, D. 45, p. 68.
 to ministers wishing to demit ministry, D. 52, p. 71.
 to ministers renouncing jurisdiction, D. 54, p. 72.
 proceedings of, subject to review, D. 71, p. 75.
- Presbytery, jurisdiction of, over ministers *in trans.*, D. 110, p. 83.
 shall not receive member dismissed to another Presbytery, D. 111, p. 83.
 jurisdiction of, over extinct churches, D. 112, p. 83.
 jurisdiction of, over vacant churches, G. xxi. 2, 4, p. 48.
 extinct, status of members of, D. 113, p. 84.
 judicial commissions, D. 118-124, p. 85.
 stated clerk of, duties, judicial commissions, D. 123, 124, p. 86.
 differences between judicatories, D. 136-138, p. 89.
 fasts and thanksgivings appointed by, W. xv. 4, p. 113.
 may license local evangelists, C. R. 1, p. 123.
 See also, *Executive, Judicial, Special Commissions.*
 Previous question, no debate on, R. 18, p. 129.
 how put, R. 22, p. 130.
 effect of, R. 22, p. 130.
 Private judgment, right of, G. i. 1, p. 9.
 Private sessions, D. 24, p. 64; 32, p. 66; R. 38, p. 133.
 Probation, minister put on, D. 52, p. 61.
 Probationers. See *Candidates, Licentiates.*
 Proceedings of church reported to and reviewed by Session, D. 72, p. 75.
 irregular, lower judicatory required to correct, D. 75, p. 75.
 unconstitutional, action of judicatory in, D. 76, p. 76.
 Process, Judicial, offenses liable to, D. 5, p. 59.
 parties in cases of, D. ii. p. 60.
 general rules in, D. iv. p. 62.
 neglect of, by lower judicatory, D. 19, p. 62.
 objections to order and regularity of, D. 23, p. 63.
 in cases of Ministers, D. vi. p. 66.
 in cases of Ruling Elders or Deacons, D. 47, p. 68.
 cases without, D. vii. p. 69.
 See *Accused, Cases, Parties, Prosecutor.*
 Profession, public, W. vii. 3, p. 100; W. x. 3, p. 104.
Pro re nata meetings, of judicatories, G. x. 9, p. 24; xix. 2, p. 46.
 Prosecution, unavailing, D. 8, p. 60.
 conditions of, for individuals, D. 9, p. 60.
 for judicatories, D. 10, p. 61.
 initiated by judicatory, D. 11, 12, p. 61.
 committee of, D. 12, p. 61.
 may not vote, D. 29, p. 65.
 malignant or rash, D. 14, 15, p. 61.
 time limit for, D. 117, p. 85.
 Prosecutor, individual, D. 7, 9, p. 60.
 must attempt reconciliation, D. 9, p. 60.
 an original party, D. 11, p. 61.
 warning to, D. 15, p. 61.
 avowment of, D. 18, p. 62.
 Protests, D. x. p. 81.
 definition of, D. 104, p. 82.
 form of, D. 105, p. 82.
 entry of, on records, D. 105, p. 82.

Protests, answer to, D. 106, p. 82.
modification of, D. 106, p. 82.
right of, D. 107, p. 82.
in judicial cases, D. 107, p. 82.
Proxy voting not allowed, G. viii.
3, p. 18.

Purity of Church, vow of Ruling
Elders and Deacons to study,
G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
of licentiates, G. xiv. 7, p. 34.
of ministers, G. xv. 12, p. 39.
promotion of, an end of dis-
cipline, D. 2, p. 59.

QUALIFICATIONS, of ministers
and members, declared by
Church, G. i. 2, p. 10.
of church officers, laid down in
Scriptures, G. i. 6, p. 11.
of candidates, G. xiv. 3, p. 32.
of applicants for admission, W. x.
2, p. 104.

Questions, of doctrine, G. x. 7, p.
22; xi. 4, p. 25.
of discipline, G. x. 7, p. 22.
in ordination of Ruling Elders and
Deacons, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
in licensure, G. xiv. 7, p. 34.
in ordination of minister, G. xv.
12, p. 39.
as evangelist, G. xv. 15, p. 41.
in installment, G. xv. 12, 13, p.
39; xvi. 6, p. 43.
of debate, put by Moderator, G.
xix. 2, p. 46.
of evidence, D. 28, p. 65; 65, p.
74.
of order, D. 28, p. 65.
to witness, D. 61-66, pp. 73, 74.
irrelevant or frivolous, D. 61, p.
73.
leading, D. 61, p. 73.
recorded, if required, D. 63, p.
73.
at marriage, W. xii. 8, p. 108.
of order, one speech on, R. 18, p.
129.
previous, R. 18, p. 129.
admitting but one speech, R. 18,
p. 129.
admitting two speeches, R. 18, p.
129.

Quorum, of Session, G. ix. 2, p. 19.
of Presbytery, G. x. 6, p. 22.
of Synod, G. xi. 2, p. 25.
of Assembly, G. xii. 3, p. 27.
See *Executive, Judicial, Com-
missions*.
necessary to business, R. 1, 2, p.
126.
less than, may adjourn from time
to time, R. 3, p. 126.

READING, of Scriptures, part of
worship, W. iii. 1, p. 92.
ordinance in Church, G. vii. p. 16.
on Sabbath, in private, W. i. 4, 6,
p. 91.
public, W. iii. p. 92.
from approved translation, W. iii.
2, p. 93.
manner, etc., of, W. iii. 3, p. 93.
on days of fasting or thanks-
giving, W. xv. 6, p. 113.
private, W. xvi. 2-4, p. 114.
Rebuke, G. ix. 6, p. 19; D. 35, p. 66;
41, p. 67.
stayed by appeal, D. 100, p. 81.
Reconsideration, of motion to lay on
table, R. 21, p. 130.
general, R. 23, p. 130.
Record, in slander, D. 13, p. 61.
Record of judicial cases, plea en-
tered on, D. 23, p. 63; 26, p. 65.
charges and specifications en-
tered on, D. 25, p. 64.
judgment entered on, D. 25, p. 64.
all acts and orders, with reasons,
entered on, D. 25, p. 64.
notice of appeal, and reasons, en-
tered on, D. 25, p. 64.
evidence on file is part of, D. 25,
p. 64.
higher judicatory limited to, D.
25, p. 64.
Record of judicial cases, exceptions
entered on, D. 26, p. 65.
decisions of moderator entered on,
if requested, D. 28, p. 65.
absentees noted in, D. 29, p. 65.
copies of, allowed parties, D. 30,
p. 65.
after final disposition, trans-
mitted to original judicatory,
D. 30, p. 65.
testimony *verbatim* in, if desired,
D. 63, p. 73.
attested, sufficient evidence in all
judicatories, D. 64, p. 73.
transmitted in references, D. 83,
p. 77.
in complaints, D. 85, p. 78; 92,
p. 79.
in appeals, D. 96, p. 80; 101, p. 81.
read in trial of complaints, D. 88,
p. 78.
of appeals, D. 99, p. 80.
failure to transmit, D. 93, p. 79;
101, p. 81.
judgment of appellate court en-
tered on, D. 99, p. 80.
explanatory minute in, D. 99, p.
80.
dissent or protest entered on, D.
106, p. 82.
findings of judicial commissions,
D. 123, p. 83; D. 130, p. 87.

- Records, kept by clerks, G. xx. p. 47.
 extracts from, granted, G. xx. p. 47.
 attested extracts from, sufficient vouchers, G. xx. p. 47; D. 64, p. 73.
 reviewed by superior judicatory, D. 71, p. 75.
 annual review of, D. 72, p. 75.
 failure to send up for review, D. 72, p. 75.
 scope of general review of, D. 73, p. 75.
 censure of, placed on both, D. 75, p. 75.
 correction or reversal of, required, D. 75, p. 75.
 lower judicatory required to produce, D. 76, p. 76; 77, p. 76.
 proceedings omitted from, D. 77, p. 76.
 proceedings improperly recorded in, D. 77, p. 76.
 transmitted to superior judicatory, in references, D. 83, p. 77.
 in complaints, D. 85, p. 78; 93, p. 79.
 in appeals, D. 96, p. 80; 101, p. 81.
 dissent or protest entered on, D. 105, p. 82.
 answer to protest entered on, D. 106, p. 82.
 findings of judicial commissions included in, D. 124, p. 86.
 See also *Register*, *Review*.
- Records of Presbytery, G. x. 8, p. 23.
 reviewed by Synod, G. xi. 4, p. 25, D. 71, p. 75.
 to contain: all proceedings, G. x. 8, p. 23.
 censures, G. xiv. 8, p. 34.
 ordinations, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
 installments, G. xv. 14, p. 40.
 resignations, G. xvii. p. 44.
 appointment of commissioners, G. xxii. 2, p. 49.
 minister abandoning ministry, D. 54, p. 72.
 minister becoming independent, D. 54, p. 72.
 minister joining other denominations, D. 54, p. 72.
 minister returning certificate, D. 110, p. 83.
- Records of Session, G. ix. 9, p. 20.
 reviewed by Presbytery, G. ix. 9, p. 20; D. 71, p. 75.
 to contain: all proceedings, G. ix. 9, p. 20.
 retiring of Elder or Deacon, with reasons, G. xiii. 7, p. 31.
 reports of all congregational proceedings, D. 72, p. 75.
 return of certificates, D. 109, p. 83.
 erasure of name from roll, with reasons, D. 49, 50, p. 69.
 communicant joining other denomination, D. 49, 50, p. 69.
 evidence of repentance, and grounds of restoration of excommunicated, W. xi. 7, p. 106.
- Records of Synod, G. xi. 6, p. 26.
 reviewed by Assembly, G. xi. 6, p. 26; xii. 4, p. 27; D. 71, p. 75.
- References, D. 78-83, p. 76.
 to Presbytery, G. x. 7, p. 22.
 to Synod, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
 to Assembly, G. xii. 4, p. 27.
 definition of, D. 78, p. 76.
 subjects of, D. 79, p. 77.
 for advice, D. 80, p. 77.
 for trial, D. 80, p. 77.
 effect of, upon cases, D. 80, p. 77.
 members of lower judicatory may vote in, D. 81, p. 77.
 higher judicatory not bound to give final judgment in, D. 82, p. 77.
 not accepted, D. 82, p. 77.
 record of, proceedings transmitted with, D. 83, p. 77.
 if accepted, parties heard, D. 83, p. 77.
- Reformation of manners, G. xii. 5, p. 23.
- Register of marriages, G. ix. 10 p. 20; W. xii. 8, p. 108.
 of baptisms, G. ix. 10, p. 20.
 of communicants, G. ix. 10, p. 20.
 of deaths, G. ix. 10, p. 20.
 of removals of Church members, G. ix. 10, p. 20.
 See also *Rolls*.
- Religion, experimental, examination of candidates in, G. xiv. 3, p. 32.
- Removal, D. xii. p. 84.
 of ministers, power of Presbytery in, G. x. 7, p. 22; xvi. 1-3, p. 42; D. 115, p. 85.
 of candidates, G. xiv. 9, p. 35; D. 115, p. 85.
 of licentiates, G. xiv. 10, p. 35; D. 115, p. 85.
- Ruling Elders and Deacons cease to act upon, D. 109, p. 83.
- of Church members, D. 114; p. 84; 116, p. 85.
- of baptized children, D. 114, p. 84.
- Repentance, and confession, B. S. ix. p. 119.
 evidence of, D. 41, p. 67; 51, p. 71; W. xi. 2, p. 105; xi. 7, p. 106.
 end of discipline, W. xi. 1, p. 104.
- Reports, of Presbytery to Synod, G. x. 8, p. 23.

- Reports of Synod to Assembly, G. xi. 6, p. 26.
 of committee to investigate slander, D. 13, p. 61.
 of church proceedings to Session, D. 72, p. 75.
 of church proceedings recorded by Session, D. 72, p. 75.
 of obedience to order of higher judicatory, D. 75, p. 75.
 of local evangelist to Presbytery, C. R. 1, p. 123.
 of Committee on Bills and Ordinances, R. 11, p. 128.
- Representation. See *Congregation, General Assembly, Presbytery, Synod*.
- Resident and nonresident communicants, D. 50, p. 69.
- Resignation. See *Deacon, Pastor, Ruling Elder*.
- Respondent, D. 90, p. 78.
- Restoration, of ministers, D. 44, p. 68.
 of Ruling Elders and Deacons, D. 47, p. 68.
 of suspended communicants, W. xi. 4, p. 105.
 of excommunicated persons, W. xi. 7, p. 106.
- Resurrection of the body, B. S. xii. p. 120.
- Retiring members, G. xix. 2, p. 46; R. 37, p. 133.
- Revelation of God, B. S. ii. p. 117.
- Review and control, D. 71-77, p. 75.
 right of, D. 71, p. 75.
 frequency of, D. 72, p. 75.
 records required to be produced for, D. 72, 76, p. 75; 77, p. 76.
 scope of, D. 73, p. 75.
 members of lower judicatory may not vote in, D. 74, p. 75.
 censure in, placed on both records, D. 75, p. 75.
 irregular proceedings corrected in D. 75, p. 75.
 judicial decisions not reversed in, D. 75, p. 75.
 unconstitutional proceedings under, D. 76, p. 75.
 neglect of judicatories under, D. 77, p. 76.
- Roll, of judicatory, called at each session of trial, D. 29, p. 65.
 church, G. ix. 10, p. 20.
 of communicants, names erased, D. 49, 50, p. 69; 53, p. 71.
 of suspended members, D. 50, p. 69.
 separate, of members out of bounds, D. 50, p. 69.
 of Presbytery, names erased from, D. 52, 54, p. 71.
 of judicatory, members present, R. 10, p. 127.
 See also *Register*.
- Roll call of judicatory, in trial, D. 29, p. 65.
- Rule of faith, decisions of Synods or Councils not, G. i. 7, p. 11.
 See *Scriptures*.
- Rules, Constitutional*, 123.
- Rules, Constitutional, adoption of, G. xii. 6, p. 28.
- Rules for Judicatories*, p. 126.
- Ruling Elders, vows of, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
 church officers, G. iii. 2, p. 13.
 office of, G. iii. 2, p. 13; v. p. 15; xiii. 6, p. 30.
 representatives of people, G. v., p. 15.
 by whom chosen, G. v., p. 15.
 duty of, G. v., p. 15.
 warrant for, G. v., p. 15.
 members of Session, G. ix. 1, p. 18.
 in the Presbytery, G. x. 2-6, pp. 21, 22; G. xix. 3, p. 46.
 credentials of, G. x. 5, p. 22.
 in the Synod, G. xi. 1, p. 25.
 in the Assembly, G. xii. 2, p. 27.
 election of, G. xiii. 2, p. 29.
 qualifications of, G. xiii. 2, p. 29.
 ordination of, G. xiii. 4, 5, p. 29.
 questions to, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
 acceptance of, by church, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
 hand of fellowship, G. xiii. 5, p. 30.
 divested of office, G. xiii. 6, p. 30.
 infirm or unacceptable, G. xiii. 6, p. 30.
 ceasing to act, G. xiii. 7, p. 31.
 term, service of, G. xiii. 8, p. 31.
 not reelected, can represent church, G. xiii. 8, p. 31.
 moderators, G. xix. 3, p. 46.
 presiding at worship, G. xxi. 1, p. 47.
 expenses of, G. xxii. 3, p. 50.
 jurisdiction over, D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83.
 general rules for trial of, D. vi., p. 66.
 cease to act upon dismission, D. 109, p. 83.
 See also *Session*.
- SABBATH**, how to be sanctified, W. i., p. 91.
 works of necessity and mercy on, W. i. 2, 6, pp. 91, 92.
 obligations of heads of families, W. i. 4, p. 91.

- Sabbath, sanctification of, W. i. 1, p. 91.
 how to be spent, W. i. 2-6, p. 91.
 the only holy day, W. xv. 1, p. 112.
 visits on, W. xvi. 5, p. 114.
- Sabbath schools, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
 offerings, W. vi. 4, p. 97.
- Sacrament, marriage not a, W. xii. 1, p. 107.
- Sacraments, The, B. S., xiv., p. 121.
- Session can exclude from, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
 examination of candidates concerning, G. xiv. 4, p. 33.
 See also *Baptism*, *Lord's Supper*.
- Sanctification of the Lord's Day, W. i., p. 91.
- Schism, power of Assembly in, G. xii. 3, p. 27.
 may call for deposition, D. 42, p. 67.
- Scriptures, The Holy, inspiration of, B. S. ii., p. 117.
 only rule of faith, practice and worship, G. i. 7 p. 11.
- Second to motions, R. 14, p. 128.
- Secret worship. See *Worship*.
- Self-accused person, case of, D. 48, p. 69.
- Sentence, form of, in suspension, W. xi. 2, p. 105.
 in excommunication, W. xi. 6, p. 106.
 in restoration, W. xi. 7, p. 106.
 publication of, D. 36, p. 66; W. xi. 2, 6, pp. 105, 106.
- Sermons, at Presbytery, G. x. 10, p. 24.
 at Synod, G. xi. 5, p. 26; xix. 3, p. 46.
 at Assembly, G. xii. 7, p. 28; xix. 3, p. 46.
 at ordination of Ruling Elder or Deacon, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
 trial of candidates, G. xiv. 4, p. 33.
 at election of Pastor, G. xv. 4, p. 36.
 at ordination of minister, G. xv. 12, p. 39.
 at installment of Pastor, G. xvi. 6, p. 43.
 of Moderator, G. xix. 3, p. 46.
 subject of, W. vii. 2, p. 97.
 object of, W. vii. 2, p. 97.
 text of, W. vii. 2, p. 97.
 preparatory of, W. vii. 3, p. 97.
 manner of, W. vii. 3, p. 97.
- Sermons, caution against long, W. vii. 4, p. 98.
 at Lord's Supper, W. ix. 4, p. 101.
 preparatory to and following Lord's Supper, W. ix. 6, p. 103.
 in fasts and thanksgivings, W. xv. 6, p. 113.
- Servants, instruction of, W. xvi. 5, p. 114.
- Service, Christian, B. S. xvi. p. 121.
- Session, called Congregational Assembly, G. viii. 1, p. 17.
 composition of, G. ix. 1, p. 18.
 quorum of, G. ix. 2, p. 19.
 Moderator of, G. ix. 3-5, p. 19.
 duty of, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
 powers of, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
 censures of, G. ix. 6, p. 19; D. 35, p. 66.
 to appoint delegates, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
 how and when convened, G. ix. 7, p. 20.
 records of, G. ix. 9, p. 20.
 review of, G. ix. 9, p. 20; x. 7, p. 22; D. 71, 72, p. 75.
 registers of, G. ix. 10, p. 20.
 appeals from, G. x. 7, p. 22.
 references by, G. x. 7, p. 22.
 power of Presbytery over, G. x. 7, p. 22; ix. 7, p. 20.
 power of Synod over, G. xi. 4, p. 25.
 to call congregational meeting for election of Pastor, G. xv. 1, 3, p. 35.
 to invite minister to preside at election of Pastor, G. xv. 2, p. 36.
 original jurisdiction of, D. 19, p. 62; 108, p. 83.
 special rules for cases before, D. 34-36, p. 66.
 process by, against Ruling Elder or Deacon, D. 47, p. 68.
 cases before, without process, D. 48-51, p. 69; 53, p. 71.
 to erase names from roll of communicants, D. 50, p. 69; 53, p. 71.
 to keep roll of suspended members, D. 50, p. 69.
 to keep roll of absentees, D. 50, p. 69.
 dealing with communicants who deem themselves unworthy, D. 49, p. 69.
 with nonresident, communicants, D. 50, p. 69; 116, p. 85.
 neglecting ordinances, D. 51, p. 71.
 joining other denomination without dismissal, D. 53, p. 71.
 proceedings of, subject to review, D. 71, 72, p. 75.

- Session, proceedings of church reported to and reviewed by, D. 72, p. 75.
 records of, to include reports of church proceedings, D. 72, p. 75.
 jurisdiction of, over dismissed members, D. 109, p. 83.
 of extinct church, cases of discipline before, D. 112, p. 83.
 to address certificate to particular church, D. 114, p. 84.
 to include baptized children in certificate, D. 114, p. 84.
 to notify church dismissing members of their reception, D. 114, p. 84.
 supervision of, over offerings, W. vi. 2, 3, p. 96.
 over pulpit, W. vii. 6, p. 98.
 to judge qualification of applicants for admission to sealing ordinances, W. x. 2, p. 104.
 infliction and removal of censures by, W. xi. p. 104.
 to proceed with tenderness and solemnity in discipline, W. xi. 1, p. 104.
 fasts and thanksgivings appointed by, W. xv. 4, p. 113.
 See also *Certificates, Communicants, Records, Register*.
 Sick, visitation of, W. xiii. 1, p. 110.
 duty of, W. xiii. 1, p. 110.
 instruction of, W. xiii. 2-9, p. 110.
 prayer for, W. xiii. 9, p. 112.
 Sickness, purpose of, W. xiii. 2, p. 110.
 Silent members, R. 25, p. 131.
 Sin, B. S. v. p. 118.
 See also *Corruption*.
 Singing, part of worship, W. iv. 1, p. 93.
 ordinance in Church, G. vii. p. 16.
 family, on Sabbath, W. i. 6, p. 92.
 in public worship, W. iv. p. 93.
 how conducted, W. iv. 2, 3, p. 93.
 congregational, W. iv. 3, p. 93.
 proportion of time, W. iv. 4, p. 93.
 in family worship, W. xvi. 3, p. 114.
 Slander, investigation of, D. 13, p. 61.
 record in, conclude, D. 13, p. 61.
 Societies, control of, G. ix. 6, p. 19; xxiii. p. 50.
 offerings, W. vi. 4, p. 97.
 Songs, spiritual, W. i. 6, p. 92.
 Speakers, address chair, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
 personal reflections by, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
 deviating from subject, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
 limitations on, R. 18, p. 129; 26, p. 131; 28, p. 132.
 order of, R. 29, p. 132.
 alternation of, R. 29, p. 132.
 interruptions of, R. 32, p. 132.
 called to order, R. 34, p. 133.
 Special Commissions, G. xxvi. 17, p. 57; D. 134, p. 88.
 Special meetings, of judicatories, G. x. 9, p. 24; xix. 2, p. 46.
 Special organizations, of a particular church, G. xxiii. p. 50.
 Specifications, what set forth in, D. 16, p. 62.
 accompanied with names of witnesses, D. 16, p. 62.
 reading of, at first meeting, D. 20, p. 62.
 copy of, for accused, D. 20, p. 62.
 objections to, D. 23, p. 63.
 vote on separate, D. 24, p. 64; 99, p. 80.
 entered on minutes, D. 25, p. 64.
 proof of two (each by one witness) may prove charge, D. 59, p. 73.
 in appeals, D. 96, 97, 99, p. 80.
 Speeches, limits on, R. 18, p. 129; 26, p. 131.
 prolix, R. 34, p. 133.
 Spirit, The Holy, Third Person of Godhead, B. S. x. p. 119.
 Sprinkling, viii. 2, p. 98.
 See *Baptism*.
 State. See *Magistrate*.
 Stated Clerks, duties, commissions, G. xxvi. 11, 14, pp. 55, 56; D. 124, p. 86; 131, p. 88; R. 11, p. 128.
 See *Clerks*.
 Statement, Brief, p. 117.
 Stay of decision (nonjudicial), by complaint of one third, D. 86, p. 78.
 Stay of judgment, in cases without process, D. 48, p. 69.
 by appeal, of dissolution of pastoral relation upon suspension, D. 45, p. 68.
 by appeal, of admonition or rebuke, D. 100, p. 81.
 Subject, of sermon, W. vii. 2, p. 97.
 vote on, given at time named, R. 26, p. 131.
 Substitute, is an amendment, R. 20, p. 130.
 Superintendence, power of, in Assembly, G. xii. 5, p. 27.

Supper. See *Lord's Supper*.

Suspended members. See *Communicants*.

Synod, for contumacy, D. 34, p. 66.

inflicted by Session, D. 35, p. 66.

for contumacy of minister, D. 39, p. 67.

sentence of, D. 41, p. 67.

of minister, from office, D. 41, p. 67.

of Pastor from office, vacates pulpit, D. 45, p. 68. But see *Stay*.

without process, D. 50, p. 69; 51, 54, pp. 71, 72.

of absentee communicants, D. 50, p. 69.

for neglect of ordinances, D. 51, p. 71.

of minister joining heretical denomination, D. 54, p. 72.

form of sentence of, W. xi. 2, p. 105.

may be in presence of the church, W. xi. 2, p. 105.

Synod, definition of, G. xi. 1, p. 25, at least three Presbyteries in, G. xi. 1, p. 25.

composition of, G. xi. 1, p. 25.

quorum of, G. xi. 2, p. 25.

corresponding members, G. xi. 3, p. 25.

powers of, G. xi. 4, p. 25.

decisions of, how far final, G. xi. 4, p. 25.

may propose measures to Assembly, G. xi. 4, p. 25.

annual meeting of, G. xi. 5, p. 26.

sermon before, G. xi. 5, p. 26; xix. 3, p. 46.

prayer at session of, G. xi. 5, p. 26.

duties of, G. xi. 6, p. 26.

records of, G. xi. 6, p. 26.

review of, G. xi. 4, 6, pp. 25, 26; xii. 4, p. 27; D. 71, 72, p. 76.

review of Presbyterial by, G. xi. 4, p. 25; D. 71, 72, p. 75.

submitted to G. A. for review, G. xi. 6, p. 26; xii. 4, p. 27; D. 71, 72, p. 75.

stated clerk of, duties, judicial commissions, D. 123, 124, p. 86.

differences between judicatories, D. 136-138, p. 89.

report of, to Assembly, G. xi. 6, p. 26.

testimony of Assembly against error or immorality in, G. xii. 5, p. 27.

new, how erected, G. xii. 5, p. 27.

rules regulative of constitutional powers of, G. xii. 6, p. 28.

translation of minister referred to, G. xvi. 2, p. 42.

extraordinary meetings of, G. xix. 2, p. 46.

moderator of, term of, G. xix. 3, p. 46; elder, p. 47.

Synod, may institute process where Presbytery has refused to, D. 19, p. 62.

proceedings of, review of, D. 71, 72, p. 75.

jurisdiction of, over members of extinct Presbytery, D. 113, p. 84.

to determine cases of discipline begun by extinct Presbytery, D. 113, p. 84.

fasts and thanksgivings appointed by, W. xv. 4, p. 113.

See also *Executive, Judicial, Special, Commissions*.

Synods and Councils, G. i. 7, p. 11.

may err, G. i. 7, p. 11.

TEACHERS, to be sound in the faith, G. i. 5, p. 11.

Tellers, R. 27, p. 131.

Testimony, introduced in trial, D. 24, p. 64.

care in receiving, D. 55, p. 72.

credibility of, D. 57, p. 72.

of husband or wife, not compelled, D. 58, p. 73.

of one witness, must be supported, D. 59, p. 73.

recorded *verbatim* if desired, D. 63, p. 73.

certified by one judicatory, valid in all others, D. 65, p. 74.

commission to take, D. 66, p. 74.

how taken by commission, D. 66, p. 74.

of members of judicatory, D. 67, p. 74.

new, in appeals, D. 70, p. 75.

receiving improper, D. 95, p. 79.

declining to receive, D. 95, p. 79.

See also *Evidence, Witnesses*.

Thanksgivings, W. xv. p. 112.

propriety of, W. xv. 2, p. 112.

by whom, to be observed, W. xv. 3, p. 112.

private, W. xv. 4, p. 113.

congregational, W. xv. 4, p. 113.

presbyterial, W. xv. 4, p. 113.

synodical, W. xv. 4, p. 113.

General Assembly and, W. xv. 4, p. 113.

appointed by civil power, W. xv. 4, p. 113.

public notice of, W. xv. 5, p. 113.

- Thanksgiving, public worship in, W. xv. 6, 8, p. 113.
 duty of minister in, W. xv. 8, p. 113.
 duty of people in, W. xv. 8, p. 113.
 Theology, examination of candidates in, G. xiv. 4, p. 33.
 term of study of, for candidate, G. xiv. 6, p. 33.
 approved professor of, G. xiv. 6, p. 33.
 examination of local evangelist in, C. R. 1, p. 123.
 Time, Limitations of. See *Limitations*.
 Translation of ministers, G. xvi. p. 42.
 power of Presbytery in, G. xvi. 2, p. 42.
 reference to Synod in, G. xvi. 2, p. 42.
 not without consent, G. xvi. 3, p. 42.
 See also *Removal*.
 Translation of Scriptures, W. iii. 2, p. 93.
 Trials, of candidates, G. xiv. 4, p. 33; C. R. 2, p. 123.
 for ordination, G. xv. 11, p. 38.
 of local evangelists, C. R. 1, p. 123.
 Trials, Judicial, order of procedure in, D. 20, 23, 24, p. 62.
 to be speedy, D. 33, p. 66; 46, p. 68.
 new, D. 69, 70, p. 74.
 new, in appeals, D. 99, p. 80.
 See also *Process*.
 Trinity, The, Baptism in name of, W. viii. 2, p. 98.
 Trustees, relations to the Session, G. ix. 7, p. 20; G. xxv. 6, p. 53.
 sign pastoral call, G. xv. 7, p. 37.
 welcome Pastor, G. xvi. 7, p. 44.
 Truth, relation of, to duty, G. 1, 4, p. 9, 10.
 touchstone of, G. i. 4, p. 10.
 importance of, G. i. 4, p. 10.
 Assembly to promote, G. xii. 5, p. 27.

UNDERSTANDING, necessary to worthy receiving of Lord's Supper, W. ix. 2, 4, p. 101.
 Unfinished business, R. 13, p. 128.
 Union of churches, the Assembly the bond of, G. xii. 4, p. 27.

VACANCIES, how supplied, G. xviii. p. 45; C. R. 4, p. 124.
 Vacant congregations, representation of, in Presbytery, G. x. 4, p. 22.
 applying for assistance, G. xviii. p. 45.
 assembling for worship, G. xxi. p. 47.
 public worship of, recommended, G. xxi. p. 47.
 sermons for, to be approved by Presbytery, G. xxi., p. 47.
 supervision of, G. xxi. 2, p. 48.
 Elders or Deacons to preside in worship of, G. xxi. p. 47.
 Vernacular, Bible in the, G. xiv. 4, p. 33.
 Vice Moderator, R. 7, p. 127.
 Visitation, of churches, G. x. 7, p. 22.
 of the sick, W. xiii. 1, p. 110.
 Visits, on the Sabbath, disapproved, W. xvi. 5, p. 114.
 Vote, for Pastor, G. xv. 4, p. 36; D. 109, p. 83.
 statement of object of, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
 equally divided, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
 casting, G. xix. 2, p. 46.
 on charges severally, D. 17, p. 62; 24, p. 64; 99, p. 80.
 member not present throughout trial loses, D. 29, p. 65.
 member under charges may be debarred from, D. 40, p. 67.
 in review of records, D. 74, p. 75.
 in cases of reference, D. 81, p. 77.
 parties debarred from, in complaints, D. 91, p. 79.
 in appeals, D. 98, p. 80.
 in appeals, D. 99, p. 80.
 by ballot, of Moderator, R. 8, p. 127.
 not to be declined, R. 25, p. 131.
 members silent in, R. 25, p. 131.
 members excused from, R. 25, p. 131.
 by proxy not allowed, G. viii. 3, p. 18.
 taking the, R. 26, p. 131.
 mistake in, R. 26, p. 131.
 Vote, on given subject at time named, R. 26, p. 131.
 division on, R. 27, p. 131.
 tellers for, R. 27, p. 131.
 yeas and nays in, R. 27, p. 131.
 judicial committee have, R. 41, p. 134.
 committee of prosecution have not, D. 29, p. 65.
 Vows, of Ruling Elders and Deacons, G. xiii. 4, p. 29.
 of licentiates, G. xiv. 1, p. 29.
 of ministers, G. xv. 12, p. 39; xvi. 6, p. 43.
 in marriage, W. xii. 8, p. 108.

- WATER**, in Baptism, W. viii. 2, p. 98.
- Witnesses, power of Session over, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
- not members of church, G. ix. 6, p. 19.
- names of, with specifications, D. 16, p. 62.
- names of, for accused, D. 20, p. 62.
- citations for, D. 20, p. 62.
- for accused, not required to be disclosed, D. 20, p. 62.
- time allowed for appearance of, D. 20, 22, pp. 62, 63.
- examination of, D. 24, p. 64; 61, p. 73.
- new, D. 24, p. 64.
- competence of, D. 55, 56, 58, pp. 72, 73.
- credibility of, D. 57, p. 72.
- husband or wife as, D. 58, p. 73.
- one must be supported by other evidence, D. 59, p. 73.
- presence of, during testimony, D. 60, p. 73.
- oath or affirmation of, D. 62, p. 73.
- testimony of, recorded, D. 63, p. 73.
- commission to examine, D. 66, p. 74.
- members of judicatory as, D. 67, p. 74.
- refusing to appear, D. 68, p. 74.
- contumacy of, D. 68, p. 74.
- of marriages, W. xii. 7, p. 108.
- See also *Testimony*.
- Worship, Directory for*, p. 91.
- See also *Family, Fastings, Forms, Offerings, Praise, Prayer, Preaching, Thanksgivings*.
- Worship, Public, power of Session over, G. ix. 7, p. 20.
- of vacant congregations, G. xxi. p. 47.
- preparation for, W. i. 3, 4, p. 91.
- assembling for, W. i. 5; ii. 1, p. 92.
- behavior during, W. ii. 2, p. 92.
- proportion between parts of, W. iv. 4, p. 93; vii. 4, p. 98.
- on days, of fasting or thanksgiving, W. xv. 6, p. 113.
- Worship, Secret, W. xvi. p. 114.
- duty of, W. xvi. 1, 2, p. 114.
- manner of, W. xvi. 2, p. 114.
- advantages of, W. xvi. 2, p. 114.
- YEAS** and Nays, R. 26, p. 131; 27, p. 131.

Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 01119 8084

